

PRODUCT MANUAL

ABB i-bus® KNX

SA/S x.x.2.2

Switch Actuator



Table of contents

1	About this document	7
1.1	Using the product manual	7
1.2	Legal disclaimer	7
1.3	Explanation of symbols	7
2	Safety	9
2.1	General safety instructions.....	9
2.2	Qualification of the specialist personnel	9
2.3	Proper use	9
3	Product overview	10
3.1	Device description	10
3.1.1	Toggle switches	10
3.2	Product name description	10
3.3	Ordering details	11
3.4	Connections	11
3.4.1	Inputs	11
3.4.2	Outputs	11
3.5	Switch Actuator SA/S 2.6.2.2, 2-fold, 6 A, MDRC	12
3.5.1	Dimension drawing	13
3.5.2	Connection diagram	14
3.5.3	Operating and display elements	15
3.5.4	Technical data	16
3.6	Switch Actuator SA/S 4.6.2.2, 4-fold, 6 A, MDRC	19
3.6.1	Dimension drawing	20
3.6.2	Connection diagram	21
3.6.3	Operating and display elements	22
3.6.4	Technical data	23
3.7	Switch Actuator SA/S 8.6.2.2, 8-fold, 6 A, MDRC	26
3.7.1	Dimension drawing	27
3.7.2	Connection diagram	28
3.7.3	Operating and display elements	29
3.7.4	Technical data	30
3.8	Switch Actuator SA/S 12.6.2.2, 12-fold, 6 A, MDRC	33
3.8.1	Dimension drawing	34
3.8.2	Connection diagram	35
3.8.3	Operating and display elements	36
3.8.4	Technical data	37
3.9	Switch Actuator SA/S 2.10.2.2, 2-fold, 10 A, MDRC	40
3.9.1	Dimension drawing	41
3.9.2	Connection diagram	42
3.9.3	Operating and display elements	43
3.9.4	Technical data	44
3.10	Switch Actuator SA/S 4.10.2.2, 4-fold, 10 A, MDRC	47
3.10.1	Dimension drawing	48
3.10.2	Connection diagram	49
3.10.3	Operating and display elements	50
3.10.4	Technical data	51
3.11	Switch Actuator SA/S 8.10.2.2, 8-fold, 10 A, MDRC	54
3.11.1	Dimension drawing	55
3.11.2	Connection diagram	56
3.11.3	Operating and display elements	57
3.11.4	Technical data	58
3.12	Switch Actuator SA/S 12.10.2.2, 12-fold, 10 A, MDRC	61
3.12.1	Dimension drawing	62
3.12.2	Connection diagram	63

3.12.3	Operating and display elements	64
3.12.4	Technical data	65
3.13	Switch Actuator SA/S 2.16.2.2, 2-fold, 16 A, MDRC	68
3.13.1	Dimension drawing	69
3.13.2	Connection diagram	70
3.13.3	Operating and display elements	71
3.13.4	Technical data	72
3.14	Switch Actuator SA/S 4.16.2.2, 4-fold, 16 A, MDRC	75
3.14.1	Dimension drawing	76
3.14.2	Connection diagram	77
3.14.3	Operating and display elements	78
3.14.4	Technical data	79
3.15	Switch Actuator SA/S 8.16.2.2, 8-fold, 16 A, MDRC	82
3.15.1	Dimension drawing	83
3.15.2	Connection diagram	84
3.15.3	Operating and display elements	85
3.15.4	Technical data	86
3.16	Switch Actuator SA/S 12.16.2.2, 12-fold, 16 A, MDRC	89
3.16.1	Dimension drawing	90
3.16.2	Connection diagram	91
3.16.3	Operating and display elements	92
3.16.4	Technical data	93
4	Function.....	96
4.1	Device functions.....	96
4.2	Software functions.....	96
4.2.1	Functional overview	96
4.2.2	Function diagram Switch Actuator.....	97
4.2.3	Safety functions.....	98
4.2.4	Function Logic	99
4.2.5	Function Threshold	100
4.2.6	Function Load shedding	102
4.2.7	Function Scenes.....	107
4.2.8	Time functions	108
4.3	Integration into i-bus® Tool.....	113
4.4	Special operating states	113
4.4.1	Reaction on bus voltage failure	113
4.4.2	Reaction after bus voltage recovery	113
4.4.3	Reaction on ETS reset.....	113
4.4.4	Reaction during download	114
5	Mounting and installation	115
5.1	Information about mounting	115
5.2	Mounting on mounting rail	115
6	Commissioning	116
6.1	Prerequisites for commissioning	116
6.2	Commissioning overview	116
6.3	Putting device into operation	116
6.4	Assignment of the physical address	116
6.5	Software/application	117
6.5.1	Download reaction	117
6.5.2	Copying, exchanging and converting	117
7	Parameters	118
7.1	General	118

7.2	Parameter windows	119
7.2.1	Configuration	119
7.2.2	Device settings	121
7.2.3	Safety	122
7.2.4	Logic/Threshold	123
7.2.5	Switch Actuator template.....	126
7.2.6	Switch Actuator X.....	127
7.3	Overview of parameters	138
7.4	Parameter descriptions	140
7.4.1	Number of Off/On changes	140
7.4.2	Number of flashing cycles	140
7.4.3	Recall Scene x also via 1-bit Group Object.....	140
7.4.4	Output reacts to	141
7.4.5	Enable output X	141
7.4.6	Delay for switching off	142
7.4.7	Monitor range between thresholds	142
7.4.8	Description	142
7.4.9	Flashing if Group Object "Flashing" is.....	143
7.4.10	Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input".....	143
7.4.11	Request Date/Time via Group Object.....	144
7.4.12	Block delay for switching on and off after bus voltage recovery	144
7.4.13	Block delay for switching on and off via Group Object	144
7.4.14	Read input Group Objects after bus voltage recovery and download	145
7.4.15	Delay for switching on.....	146
7.4.16	Invert result.....	146
7.4.17	Result if upper threshold is exceeded.....	146
7.4.18	Result if lower threshold is dropped below	147
7.4.19	Function of the logic gate.....	147
7.4.20	Enable function Load shedding.....	149
7.4.21	Enable function Safety	149
7.4.22	Enable function Scenes [Switch Actuator].....	149
7.4.23	Enable function Time.....	150
7.4.24	In period (0 = deactivated)	150
7.4.25	Enable Group Object "In operation"	151
7.4.26	Enable Group Object "Safety priority x".....	151
7.4.27	Enable Group Object "Status Result"	151
7.4.28	Enable group object "Status Load shedding"	152
7.4.29	Enable Group Object "Request status values".....	152
7.4.30	Enable Group Objects "Status Result" and "Status Input value between thresholds"	153
7.4.31	Enable Group Objects "Status byte" [Switch Actuator].....	153
7.4.32	Enable Time Group Objects for setting of device time	154
7.4.33	Load shedding stage	154
7.4.34	Overwrite load shedding stage at download	155
7.4.35	Change load shedding stage via i-bus® Tool.....	155
7.4.36	Change load shedding stage via Group Object.....	156
7.4.37	Enable Logic/Threshold x-y.....	156
7.4.38	Maximum number of sent telegrams	156
7.4.39	Min. duration of the overshoot.....	157
7.4.40	Min. duration of the undershoot	157
7.4.41	Minimum dwell time between the thresholds	157
7.4.42	Upper threshold.....	158
7.4.43	Parameter setting	158
7.4.44	Feedback of contact position via Group Object "Status Switch".....	158
7.4.45	Switch output reacts to central Switch Group Object.....	159
7.4.46	Switching reaction on active load shedding stage	159
7.4.47	Switching reaction on bus voltage failure.....	160
7.4.48	Switching reaction on revoke of load shedding stage	160
7.4.49	Switching reaction on cancellation of block, forced operation and safety priority	161

7.4.50	Switching reaction on safety priority x.....	161
7.4.51	Switching reaction on block.....	162
7.4.52	Switching reaction on forced operation.....	163
7.4.53	Overwrite thresholds on download	163
7.4.54	Change thresholds via i-bus® Tool.....	164
7.4.55	Change thresholds via Group Objects	164
7.4.56	Sending and switching delay after bus voltage recovery	165
7.4.57	Sending cycle.....	165
7.4.58	Read safety Group Objects after bus voltage recovery and download.....	165
7.4.59	Overwrite Scenes on download.....	166
7.4.60	Scene number.....	166
7.4.61	Enable Scene assignment x [Switch Actuator].....	166
7.4.62	GATE blocks if Group Object "Connection A" equals	167
7.4.63	Block staircase lighting after bus voltage recovery	167
7.4.64	Switching reaction of staircase lighting on telegram value 0/1.....	167
7.4.65	Block staircase lighting via Group Object	168
7.4.66	Staircase lighting time	168
7.4.67	Overwrite staircase lighting time on download.....	168
7.4.68	Restart staircase lighting time after permanent on	169
7.4.69	Staircase lighting time can be started again.....	169
7.4.70	Change staircase lighting time via i-bus® Tool	170
7.4.71	Change staircase lighting time via Group Object	170
7.4.72	Staircase lighting time extendable (pumping)	171
7.4.73	Lower threshold.....	171
7.4.74	Reaction on result "0" [Switch Actuator]	172
7.4.75	Reaction on result "1" [Switch Actuator].....	172
7.4.76	Reaction on Scene recall	173
7.4.77	Reaction of output	173
7.4.78	Reaction after flashing	174
7.4.79	Reaction after bus voltage recovery [Switch Actuator].....	174
7.4.80	Reaction after ETS download [Switch Actuator].....	175
7.4.81	Delay.....	177
7.4.82	Warning before switching off the staircase lighting	177
7.4.83	Warning time	178
7.4.84	Send value of Group Object "Status Result"	178
7.4.85	Send value of Group Object "Status Load shedding"	179
7.4.86	Value of Group Object "Status Switch"	179
7.4.87	Send value of Group Object "Status Switch"	180
7.4.88	Value of Group Object "Connection A" after bus voltage recovery	180
7.4.89	Value of Group Object "Connection B" after bus voltage recovery	181
7.4.90	Send value of Group Objects "Status byte" [Switch Actuator]	181
7.4.91	Value after sending and switching delay has expired.....	182
7.4.92	Send values of Group Objects "Status Result" and "Status Input value between thresholds".....	182
7.4.93	Time for off	183
7.4.94	Time for on	183
7.4.95	Enable central Group Object "Receive load shedding stage"	183
7.4.96	Enable central Group Object "Switch".....	184
7.4.97	Enable central Group Object "Scene 1 ... 64"	184
7.4.98	i-bus® Tool access	184
7.4.99	Forced operation (1 bit / 2 bit) [Switch Actuator]	185
7.4.100	Cyclical monitoring	185
8	Group Objects.....	186
8.1	Overview of Group Objects.....	186
8.2	Group Objects "Central"	187
8.3	Group Objects "Safety".....	189
8.4	Group Objects Logic/Threshold X	189

8.5	Group Objects "Channel X": Switch	196
8.6	Group Objects "Channel X": Load shedding	200
9	Operation	201
9.1	Manual operation.....	201
10	Maintenance and cleaning.....	202
10.1	Maintenance	202
10.2	Cleaning	202
11	Removal and disposal	203
11.1	Removal	203
11.2	Environment.....	203
12	Planning and application.....	204
12.1	Priorities	204
12.1.1	Priorities for Switch Actuator	204
12.2	Basic knowledge	204
12.2.1	AC-1, AC-3, AC-5, AX and C load	204
12.2.2	Coding, Group Object "Receive load shedding stage"	205
12.2.3	Coding, Group Object "Set load shedding stage"	206
12.2.4	Ballast calculation	206
12.2.5	Refreshed KNX state.....	207
12.2.6	Sending and switching delay	207
12.2.7	Telegram rate limit.....	207
12.2.8	Value Read.....	208
12.2.9	Central Group Objects.....	208
12.2.10	Cyclical monitoring	208
13	Appendix.....	209
13.1	Scope of delivery	209
13.2	Table of values, Group Object "Status byte all active priorities"	210
13.3	Table of values, Group Object "Scene 1 ... 64"	212

1

About this document

1.1

Using the product manual

This manual provides detailed technical information on the function, installation and programming of the ABB i-bus® KNX device.

1.2

Legal disclaimer

ABB AG reserves the right to make changes to the product or modify the contents of this document without prior notice.

The agreed properties are definitive for any orders placed. ABB AG does not accept any responsibility whatsoever for potential errors or possible lack of information in this document.

ABB AG reserves all rights in this document and in the subject matter and illustrations contained therein. Reproduction, transfer to third parties or processing of the content – including sections thereof – is not permitted without the prior written consent of ABB AG.

Copyright © 2022 ABB AG

All rights reserved

1.3

Explanation of symbols

1.	Instructions in specified sequence and result
2.	
⇒	
►	Individual actions
a)	Priorities
1)	Processes run by the device in a specific sequence
•	List level 1
-	List level 2

Tab. 1: Explanation of symbols

Notes and warnings are represented as follows in this manual:

**DANGER**

This symbol is a warning about electrical voltage and indicates high-risk hazards that will definitely result in death or serious injury unless avoided.

**DANGER**

Indicates high-risk hazards that will definitely result in death or serious injury unless avoided.

**WARNING**

Indicates medium-risk hazards that could result in death or serious injury unless avoided.

**CAUTION**

Indicates low-risk hazards that could result in slight or moderate injury unless avoided.

**CAUTION**

Indicates a risk of malfunctions or damage to property and equipment, but with no risk to life and limb.

Example

For use in application, installation and programming examples

(i) Note

For use in tips on use and operation

2

Safety

2.1

General safety instructions

- ▶ Protect the device from moisture, dirt and damage during transport, storage and operation.
- ▶ Operate the device only in a closed housing (distribution board).
- ▶ Operate the device only within the specified technical data.
- ▶ Mounting, installation, commissioning and maintenance must be carried out only by qualified electricians.
- ▶ Disconnect device from the supply of electrical power before mounting.

2.2

Qualification of the specialist personnel

Programming the device requires detailed specialist knowledge – particularly about the ETS commissioning software – through KNX training courses.

2.3

Proper use

The SA/S Switch Actuators are intended to be used to switch electrical loads in single- or multi-phase electrical networks in a KNX environment.

3

Product overview

3.1

Device description

The devices are modular installation devices (MDRC) in proM design. They are designed for installation in electrical distribution boards and small housings with a 35 mm mounting rail (to EN 60715).

The devices are KNX-certified and can be used as products in a KNX system → EU declaration of conformity.

The devices are powered via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX) and require no additional auxiliary voltage. The connection to the bus is made via a bus connection terminal on the front of the housing. The loads are connected to the outputs using screw terminals → terminal designation on the housing.

The software application Engineering Tool Software (ETS) is used for physical address assignment and parameterization.

3.1.1

Toggle switches

The toggle switches indicate the positions of the relay contacts:

- closed (I)
- open (0)

The relays for the outputs can be switched On (I) and Off (0) manually using the toggle switches. The relays can also be switched if there is a bus voltage failure and by active safety functions.

(i) Note

If the relays are switched manually using the toggle switches, KNX operation is overridden. Manually set contact positions are not detected by the device and are not set again automatically after bus voltage recovery or after ETS download.

3.2

Product name description

Abbreviation	Description	
SA	Switch Actuator	
/S	MDRC	
x.	2	= 2-fold
	4	= 4-fold
	8	= 8-fold
	12	= 12-fold
x.	6	= 6 A
	10	= 10 A
	16	= 16 A
x.	2	= manual operation
x	x	= Version number (x = 1, 2, etc.)

Tab. 2: Product name description

3.3

Ordering details

Description	MW	Type	Order no.	Packaging unit [pcs.]	Weight (incl. packaging) [kg]
Switch	2	SA/S 2.6.2.2	2CDG110253R0011	1	0.20
Switch	4	SA/S 4.6.2.2	2CDG110254R0011	1	0.29
Switch	8	SA/S 8.6.2.2	2CDG110255R0011	1	0.50
Switch	12	SA/S 12.6.2.2	2CDG110256R0011	1	0.72
Switch	2	SA/S 2.10.2.2	2CDG110257R0011	1	0.20
Switch	4	SA/S 4.10.2.2	2CDG110258R0011	1	0.29
Switch	8	SA/S 8.10.2.2	2CDG110259R0011	1	0.50
Switch	12	SA/S 12.10.2.2	2CDG110260R0011	1	0.72
Switch	2	SA/S 2.16.2.2	2CDG110261R0011	1	0.20
Switch	4	SA/S 4.16.2.2	2CDG110262R0011	1	0.29
Switch	8	SA/S 8.16.2.2	2CDG110263R0011	1	0.50
Switch	12	SA/S 12.16.2.2	2CDG110264R0011	1	0.72

Tab. 3: Ordering details

3.4

Connections

The devices possess the following connections:

- Depending on the device type, 2, 4, 8 or 12 relay outputs for switching electrical loads
- 1 bus connection

3.4.1

Inputs

This section is not relevant for these devices.

3.4.2

Outputs

(i) Note

A device with 12 channels (A ... L) is described below.

The outputs can be used individually to switch electrical loads.

Function	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L
Switch	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x

Tab. 4: Functions of the outputs

3.5

Switch Actuator SA/S 2.6.2.2, 2-fold, 6 A, MDRC



Fig. 1: Device illustration SA/S 2.6.2.2

3.5.1

Dimension drawing

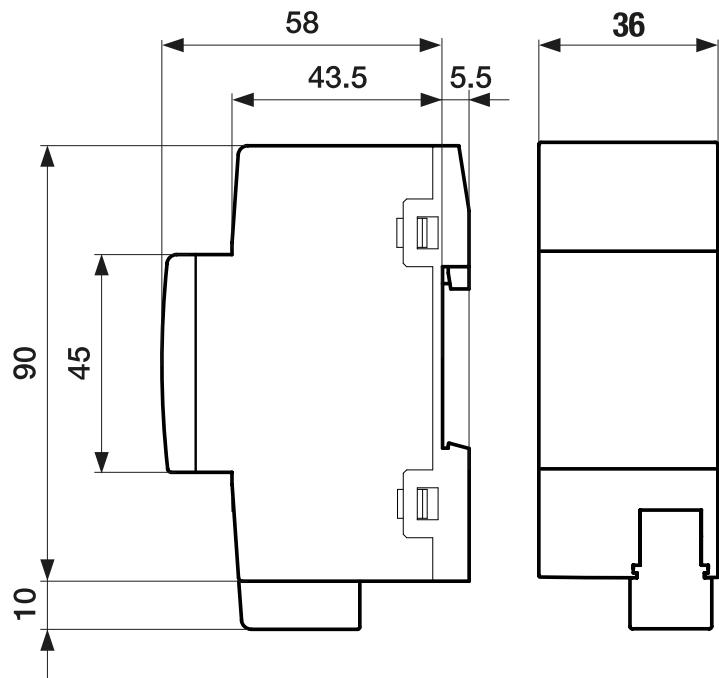


Fig. 2: Dimension drawing

2CDC072025F0017

3.5.2

Connection diagram

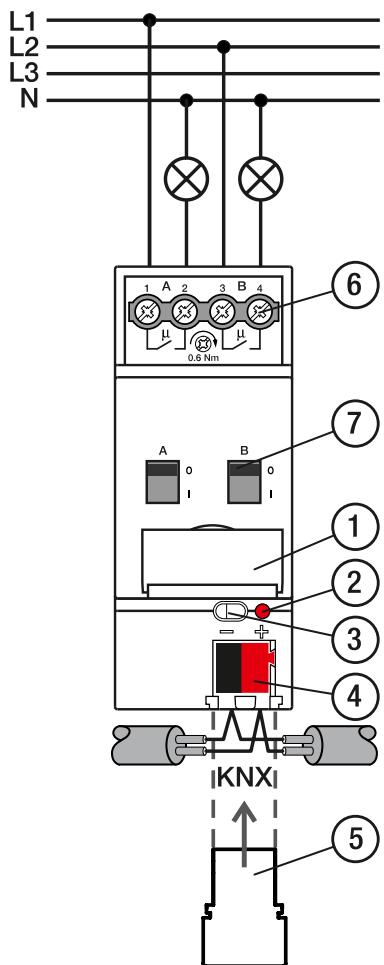


Fig. 3: Connection diagram SA/S 2.x.x.2

Legend

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| 1 label carrier | 5 Cover cap |
| 2 Programming LED | 6 Load circuit, two screw terminals each |
| 3 Programming button | 7 Toggle switches |
| 4 Bus connection terminal | |

3.5.3

Operating and display elements

Operating control/LED	Description/function	Display
	Assignment of the physical address	LED On: Device in programming mode
	Switching of the output: • 1 = Switch on • 0 = Switch off	Indication of the contact position: • 1 = Closed • 0 = Open
Toggle switches		

Tab. 5: Operating and display elements

3.5.4

Technical data

3.5.4.1

General technical data

Device	Dimensions	90 × 36 × 63.5 mm (H x W x D)
	Mounting width in space units	2 modules, 17.5 mm each
	Weight	0.13 kg
	Mounting position	Any
	Mounting variant	35 mm mounting rail
	Design	proM
	Degree of protection	IP 54
	Protection class	II
	Oversupply category	III
	Pollution degree	2
Materials	Housing	Polycarbonate, Makrolon FR6002, halogen free
Material note	Fire classification	Flammability V-0
Electronics	Rated voltage, bus	30 V DC
	Voltage range, bus	21 ... 31 V DC
	Current consumption, bus	< 12 mA
	Maximum current, device	2 × 6 A
	Power loss, device	≤ 0.9 W
	Power loss, bus	≤ 0.25 W
	KNX safety extra low voltage	SELV
Connections	Connection type, KNX bus	Plug-in terminal
	Cable diameter, KNX bus	0.6 ... 0.8 mm, solid
	Connection type, load circuit	Screw terminal with universal head (PZ 1)
	Pitch	7.62 mm
	Tightening torque, screw terminals	0.5 ... 0.6 Nm
	Conductor cross-section, flexible	1 × (0.2 ... 4 mm ²) / 2 × (0.2 ... 2.5 mm ²)
	Conductor cross section, rigid	1 × (0.2 ... 6 mm ²) / 2 × (0.2 ... 4 mm ²)
	Conductor cross section with wire end ferrule without plastic sleeve	1 × (0.25 ... 2.5 mm ²)
	Conductor cross section with wire end ferrule with plastic sleeve	1 × (0.25 ... 4 mm ²)
	Conductor cross section with TWIN wire end ferrule	1 × (0.5 ... 2.5 mm ²)
	Length, wire end ferrule contact pin	≥ 10 mm
Certificates and declarations	Declaration of conformity CE	→ 2CDK505250D2701
Ambient conditions	Operation	-5 ... +45 °C
	Transport	-25 ... +70 °C
	Storage	-25 ... +55 °C
	Humidity	≤ 95 %
	Condensation allowed	No
	Atmospheric pressure	≥ 80 kPa (corresponds to air pressure at 2,000 m above sea level)

Tab. 6: General technical data

3.5.4.2**Outputs – relays 6 A**

Rated values	Number of outputs	2
	Rated voltage U_n	230 V AC
	Rated current I_n (per output)	6 A
	Rated frequency	50/60 Hz
	Relay type	Bi-stable
Switching currents	AC-1 operation ($\cos \varphi = 0.8$)	≤ 6 A
	AC-3 operation ($\cos \varphi = 0.45$)	≤ 6 A
	Fluorescent lighting load AX	≤ 6 AX
	Switching current at 12 V AC	≥ 0.1 A
	Switching current at 24 V AC	≥ 0.1 A
	Switching current at 24 V DC (resistive load)	≤ 6 A
Service life	Mechanical service life	$\geq 3 \times 10^6$ switching operations
	AC-1 operation ($\cos \varphi = 0.8$)	$\geq 10^5$ switching operations
	AC-3 operation ($\cos \varphi = 0.45$)	$\geq 3 \times 10^4$ switching operations
	AC-5a operation ($\cos \varphi = 0.45$)	$\geq 3 \times 10^4$ switching operations
Switching operations	Switching operations per minute when one relay switches	≤ 120
	Switching operations per minute when all relays switch	≤ 60
Starting current	Starting current I_{peak} (150 μ s)	≤ 400 A
	Starting current I_{peak} (250 μ s)	≤ 320 A
	Starting current I_{peak} (600 μ s)	≤ 200 A

Tab. 7: Outputs – relays 6 A

(i) Note

The starting current I_{peak} is the typical ballast load current that results during switching. Using the starting current I_{peak} , it is possible to calculate the maximum number of switchable ballasts at the Switch Actuator output → [Ballast calculation, Page 206](#).

3.5.4.2.1**Load table**

Load type	Symbol	Max. load
Incandescent bulbs		1380 W
Fluorescent lamps uncompensated		1380 W
Fluorescent lamps parallel compensated		1380 W
Fluorescent lamps duo circuit		1380 W
Low-voltage halogen lamps inductive transformer		1200 W
Low-voltage halogen lamps electronic transformer		1380 W
Low-voltage halogen lamps 230 V		1380 W
Dulux lamps uncompensated		1100 W
Dulux lamps parallel compensated		1100 W
Mercury-vapor lamps uncompensated		1380 W
Mercury-vapor lamps parallel compensated		1380 W
LED lamps		400 W
Rated motor power		1380 W

Tab. 8: Load table

3.5.4.3 Device type

Device type	Switch Actuator	SA/S 2.6.2.2
	Application	Switch standard 2-fold 6 A / = current version number of the application
	Maximum number of Group Objects	136
	Maximum number of group addresses	1000
	Maximum number of assignments	1000

Tab. 8: Device type

i Note

Observe software information on the website → www.abb.com/knx.

i Note

The device may be protected with a BCU key in ETS. If a BCU key was assigned, the device cannot be read or programmed without it.

3.6

Switch Actuator SA/S 4.6.2.2, 4-fold, 6 A, MDRC



Fig. 4: Device illustration SA/S 4.6.2.2

3.6.1

Dimension drawing

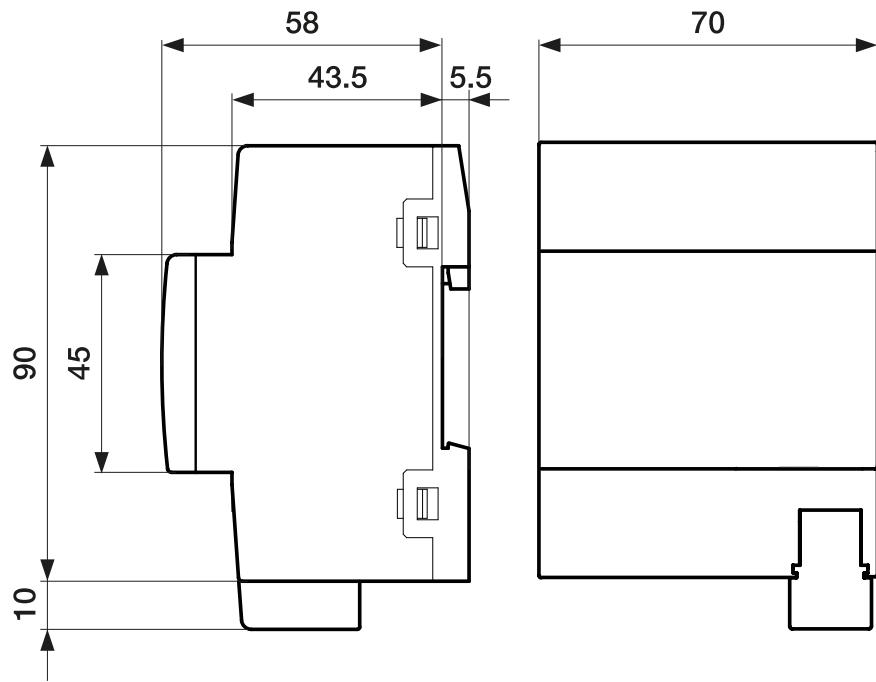


Fig. 5: Dimension drawing

2CDC072033F0015

3.6.2

Connection diagram

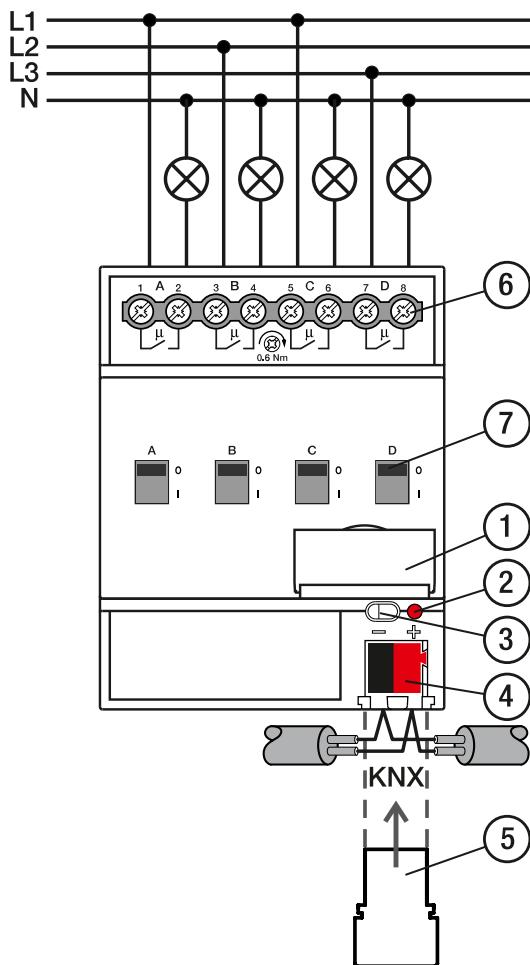


Fig. 6: Connection diagram SA/S 4.x.x.2

Legend

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| 1 label carrier | 5 Cover cap |
| 2 Programming LED | 6 Load circuit, two screw terminals each |
| 3 Programming button | 7 Toggle switches |
| 4 Bus connection terminal | |

3.6.3

Operating and display elements

Operating control/LED	Description/function	Display
	Assignment of the physical address	LED On: Device in programming mode
	Switching of the output: • 1 = Switch on • 0 = Switch off	Indication of the contact position: • 1 = Closed • 0 = Open
Toggle switches		

Tab. 9: Operating and display elements

3.6.4

Technical data

3.6.4.1

General technical data

Device	Dimensions	90 × 70 × 63.5 mm (H × W × D)
	Mounting width in space units	4 modules, 17.5 mm each
	Weight	0.22 kg
	Mounting position	Any
	Mounting variant	35 mm mounting rail
	Design	proM
	Degree of protection	IP 54
	Protection class	II
	Oversupply category	III
	Pollution degree	2
Materials	Housing	Polycarbonate, Makrolon FR6002, halogen free
Material note	Fire classification	Flammability V-0
Electronics	Rated voltage, bus	30 V DC
	Voltage range, bus	21 ... 31 V DC
	Current consumption, bus	< 12 mA
	Maximum current, device	4 × 6 A
	Power loss, device	≤ 1.2 W
	Power loss, bus	≤ 0.25 W
	KNX safety extra low voltage	SELV
Connections	Connection type, KNX bus	Plug-in terminal
	Cable diameter, KNX bus	0.6 ... 0.8 mm, solid
	Connection type, load circuit	Screw terminal with universal head (PZ 1)
	Pitch	7.62 mm
	Tightening torque, screw terminals	0.5 ... 0.6 Nm
	Conductor cross-section, flexible	1 × (0.2 ... 4 mm ²) / 2 × (0.2 ... 2.5 mm ²)
	Conductor cross section, rigid	1 × (0.2 ... 6 mm ²) / 2 × (0.2 ... 4 mm ²)
	Conductor cross section with wire end ferrule without plastic sleeve	1 × (0.25 ... 2.5 mm ²)
	Conductor cross section with wire end ferrule with plastic sleeve	1 × (0.25 ... 4 mm ²)
	Conductor cross section with TWIN wire end ferrule	1 × (0.5 ... 2.5 mm ²)
	Length, wire end ferrule contact pin	≥ 10 mm
Certificates and declarations	Declaration of conformity CE	→ 2CDK505253D2701
Ambient conditions	Operation	-5 ... +45 °C
	Transport	-25 ... +70 °C
	Storage	-25 ... +55 °C
	Humidity	≤ 95 %
	Condensation allowed	No
	Atmospheric pressure	≥ 80 kPa (corresponds to air pressure at 2,000 m above sea level)

Tab. 10: General technical data

3.6.4.2**Outputs – relays 6 A**

Rated values	Number of outputs	4
	Rated voltage U_n	230 V AC
	Rated current I_n (per output)	6 A
	Rated frequency	50/60 Hz
	Relay type	Bi-stable
Switching currents	AC-1 operation ($\cos \varphi = 0.8$)	≤ 6 A
	AC-3 operation ($\cos \varphi = 0.45$)	≤ 6 A
	Fluorescent lighting load AX	≤ 6 AX
	Switching current at 12 V AC	≥ 0.1 A
	Switching current at 24 V AC	≥ 0.1 A
	Switching current at 24 V DC (resistive load)	≤ 6 A
Service life	Mechanical service life	$\geq 3 \times 10^6$ switching operations
	AC-1 operation ($\cos \varphi = 0.8$)	$\geq 10^5$ switching operations
	AC-3 operation ($\cos \varphi = 0.45$)	$\geq 3 \times 10^4$ switching operations
	AC-5a operation ($\cos \varphi = 0.45$)	$\geq 3 \times 10^4$ switching operations
Switching operations	Switching operations per minute when one relay switches	≤ 120
	Switching operations per minute when all relays switch	≤ 30
Starting current	Starting current I_{peak} (150 μ s)	≤ 400 A
	Starting current I_{peak} (250 μ s)	≤ 320 A
	Starting current I_{peak} (600 μ s)	≤ 200 A

Tab. 11: Outputs – relays 6 A

(i) Note

The starting current I_{peak} is the typical ballast load current that results during switching. Using the starting current I_{peak} , it is possible to calculate the maximum number of switchable ballasts at the Switch Actuator output → [Ballast calculation, Page 206](#).

3.6.4.2.1**Load table**

Load type	Symbol	Max. load
Incandescent bulbs		1380 W
Fluorescent lamps uncompensated		1380 W
Fluorescent lamps parallel compensated		1380 W
Fluorescent lamps duo circuit		1380 W
Low-voltage halogen lamps inductive transformer		1200 W
Low-voltage halogen lamps electronic transformer		1380 W
Low-voltage halogen lamps 230 V		1380 W
Dulux lamps uncompensated		1100 W
Dulux lamps parallel compensated		1100 W
Mercury-vapor lamps uncompensated		1380 W
Mercury-vapor lamps parallel compensated		1380 W
LED lamps		400 W
Rated motor power		1380 W

Tab. 13: Load table

3.6.4.3 Device type

Device type	Switch Actuator	SA/S 4.6.2.2
	Application	Switch standard 4-fold 6 A / = current version number of the application
	Maximum number of Group Objects	166
	Maximum number of group addresses	1000
	Maximum number of assignments	1000

Tab. 12: Device type

i Note

Observe software information on the website → www.abb.com/knx.

i Note

The device may be protected with a BCU key in ETS. If a BCU key was assigned, the device cannot be read or programmed without it.

3.7

Switch Actuator SA/S 8.6.2.2, 8-fold, 6 A, MDRC



Fig. 7: Device illustration SA/S 8.6.2.2

9PA0A00000008234-Rev_A

3.7.1

Dimension drawing

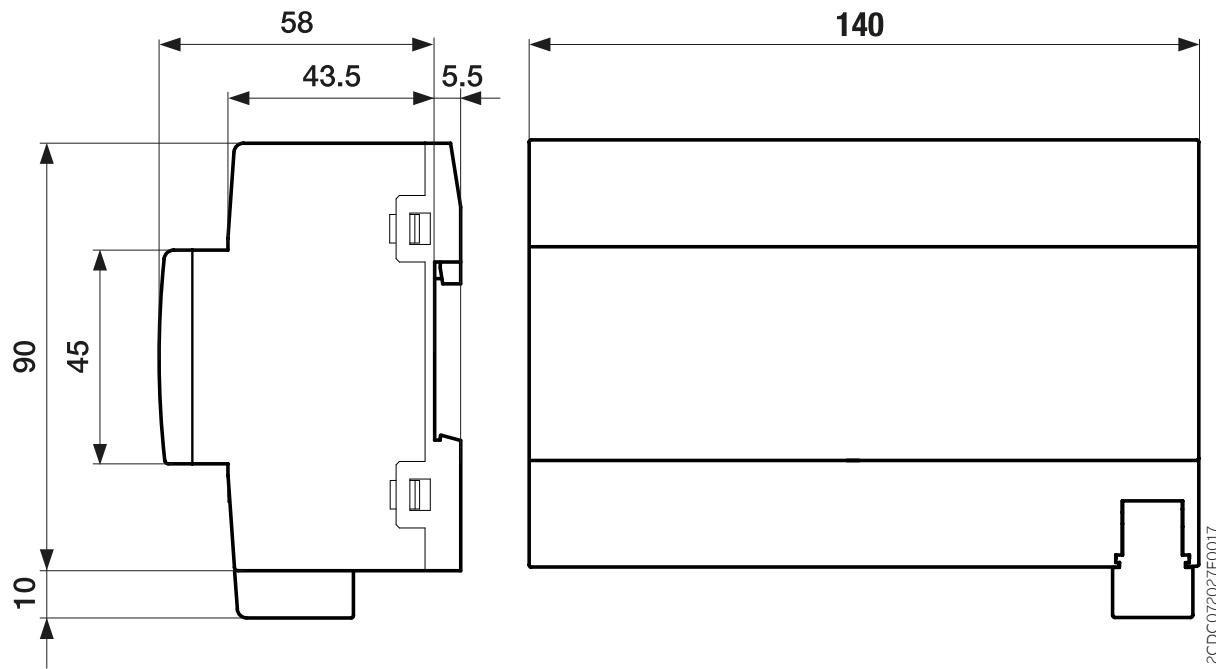


Fig. 8: Dimension drawing

2CDC072027FO0017

3.7.2

Connection diagram

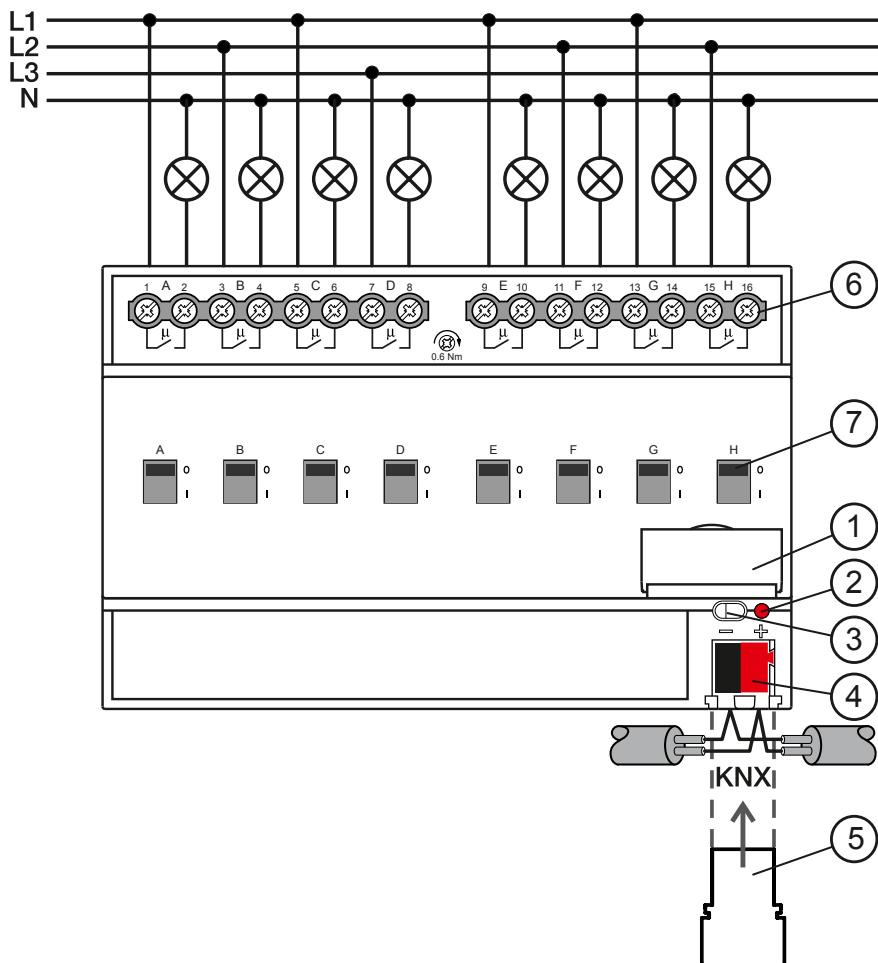


Fig. 9: Connection diagram SA/S 8.x.x.2

Legend

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| 1 label carrier | 5 Cover cap |
| 2 Programming LED | 6 Load circuit, two screw terminals each |
| 3 Programming button | 7 Toggle switches |
| 4 Bus connection terminal | |

3.7.3

Operating and display elements

Operating control/LED	Description/function	Display
	Assignment of the physical address	LED On: Device in programming mode
	Switching of the output: • 1 = Switch on • 0 = Switch off	Indication of the contact position: • 1 = Closed • 0 = Open
Toggle switches		

Tab. 13: Operating and display elements

3.7.4

Technical data

3.7.4.1

General technical data

Device	Dimensions	90 × 140 × 63.5 mm (H × W × D)
	Mounting width in space units	8 modules, 17.5 mm each
	Weight	0.41 kg
	Mounting position	Any
	Mounting variant	35 mm mounting rail
	Design	proM
	Degree of protection	IP 54
	Protection class	II
	Oversupply category	III
	Pollution degree	2
Materials	Housing	Polycarbonate, Makrolon FR6002, halogen free
Material note	Fire classification	Flammability V-0
Electronics	Rated voltage, bus	30 V DC
	Voltage range, bus	21 ... 31 V DC
	Current consumption, bus	< 12 mA
	Maximum current, device	8 × 6 A
	Power loss, device	≤ 1.5 W
	Power loss, bus	≤ 0.25 W
	KNX safety extra low voltage	SELV
Connections	Connection type, KNX bus	Plug-in terminal
	Cable diameter, KNX bus	0.6 ... 0.8 mm, solid
	Connection type, load circuit	Screw terminal with universal head (PZ 1)
	Pitch	7.62 mm
	Tightening torque, screw terminals	0.5 ... 0.6 Nm
	Conductor cross-section, flexible	1 × (0.2 ... 4 mm ²) / 2 × (0.2 ... 2.5 mm ²)
	Conductor cross section, rigid	1 × (0.2 ... 6 mm ²) / 2 × (0.2 ... 4 mm ²)
	Conductor cross section with wire end ferrule without plastic sleeve	1 × (0.25 ... 2.5 mm ²)
	Conductor cross section with wire end ferrule with plastic sleeve	1 × (0.25 ... 4 mm ²)
	Conductor cross section with TWIN wire end ferrule	1 × (0.5 ... 2.5 mm ²)
	Length, wire end ferrule contact pin	≥ 10 mm
Certificates and declarations	Declaration of conformity CE	→ 2CDK505253D2701
Ambient conditions	Operation	-5 ... +45 °C
	Transport	-25 ... +70 °C
	Storage	-25 ... +55 °C
	Humidity	≤ 95 %
	Condensation allowed	No
	Atmospheric pressure	≥ 80 kPa (corresponds to air pressure at 2,000 m above sea level)

Tab. 14: General technical data

3.7.4.2**Outputs – relays 6 A**

Rated values	Number of outputs	8
	Rated voltage U_n	230 V AC
	Rated current I_n (per output)	6 A
	Rated frequency	50/60 Hz
	Relay type	Bi-stable
Switching currents	AC-1 operation ($\cos \varphi = 0.8$)	≤ 6 A
	AC-3 operation ($\cos \varphi = 0.45$)	≤ 6 A
	Fluorescent lighting load AX	≤ 6 AX
	Switching current at 12 V AC	≥ 0.1 A
	Switching current at 24 V AC	≥ 0.1 A
	Switching current at 24 V DC (resistive load)	≤ 6 A
Service life	Mechanical service life	$\geq 3 \times 10^6$ switching operations
	AC-1 operation ($\cos \varphi = 0.8$)	$\geq 10^5$ switching operations
	AC-3 operation ($\cos \varphi = 0.45$)	$\geq 3 \times 10^4$ switching operations
	AC-5a operation ($\cos \varphi = 0.45$)	$\geq 3 \times 10^4$ switching operations
Switching operations	Switching operations per minute when one relay switches	≤ 120
	Switching operations per minute when all relays switch	≤ 15
Starting current	Starting current I_{peak} (150 μ s)	≤ 400 A
	Starting current I_{peak} (250 μ s)	≤ 320 A
	Starting current I_{peak} (600 μ s)	≤ 200 A

Tab. 15: Outputs – relays 6 A

(i) Note

The starting current I_{peak} is the typical ballast load current that results during switching. Using the starting current I_{peak} , it is possible to calculate the maximum number of switchable ballasts at the Switch Actuator output → [Ballast calculation, Page 206](#).

3.7.4.2.1**Load table**

Load type	Symbol	Max. load
Incandescent bulbs		1380 W
Fluorescent lamps uncompensated		1380 W
Fluorescent lamps parallel compensated		1380 W
Fluorescent lamps duo circuit		1380 W
Low-voltage halogen lamps inductive transformer		1200 W
Low-voltage halogen lamps electronic transformer		1380 W
Low-voltage halogen lamps 230 V		1380 W
Dulux lamps uncompensated		1100 W
Dulux lamps parallel compensated		1100 W
Mercury-vapor lamps uncompensated		1380 W
Mercury-vapor lamps parallel compensated		1380 W
LED lamps		400 W
Rated motor power		1380 W

Tab. 18: Load table

3.7.4.3**Device type**

Device type	Switch Actuator	SA/S 8.6.2.2
	Application	Switch standard 8-fold 6 A / = current version number of the application
	Maximum number of Group Objects	226
	Maximum number of group addresses	1000
	Maximum number of assignments	1000

Tab. 16: Device type

i Note

Observe software information on the website → www.abb.com/knx.

i Note

The device may be protected with a BCU key in ETS. If a BCU key was assigned, the device cannot be read or programmed without it.

3.8

Switch Actuator SA/S 12.6.2.2, 12-fold, 6 A, MDRC



Fig. 10: Device illustration SA/S 12.6.2.2

3.8.1

Dimension drawing

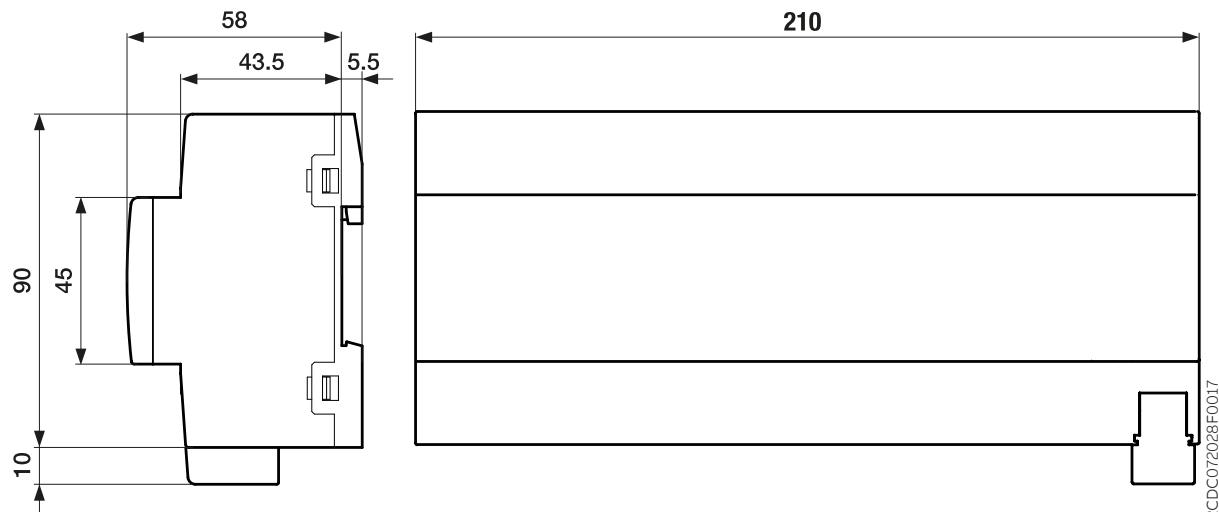


Fig. 11: Dimension drawing

3.8.2

Connection diagram

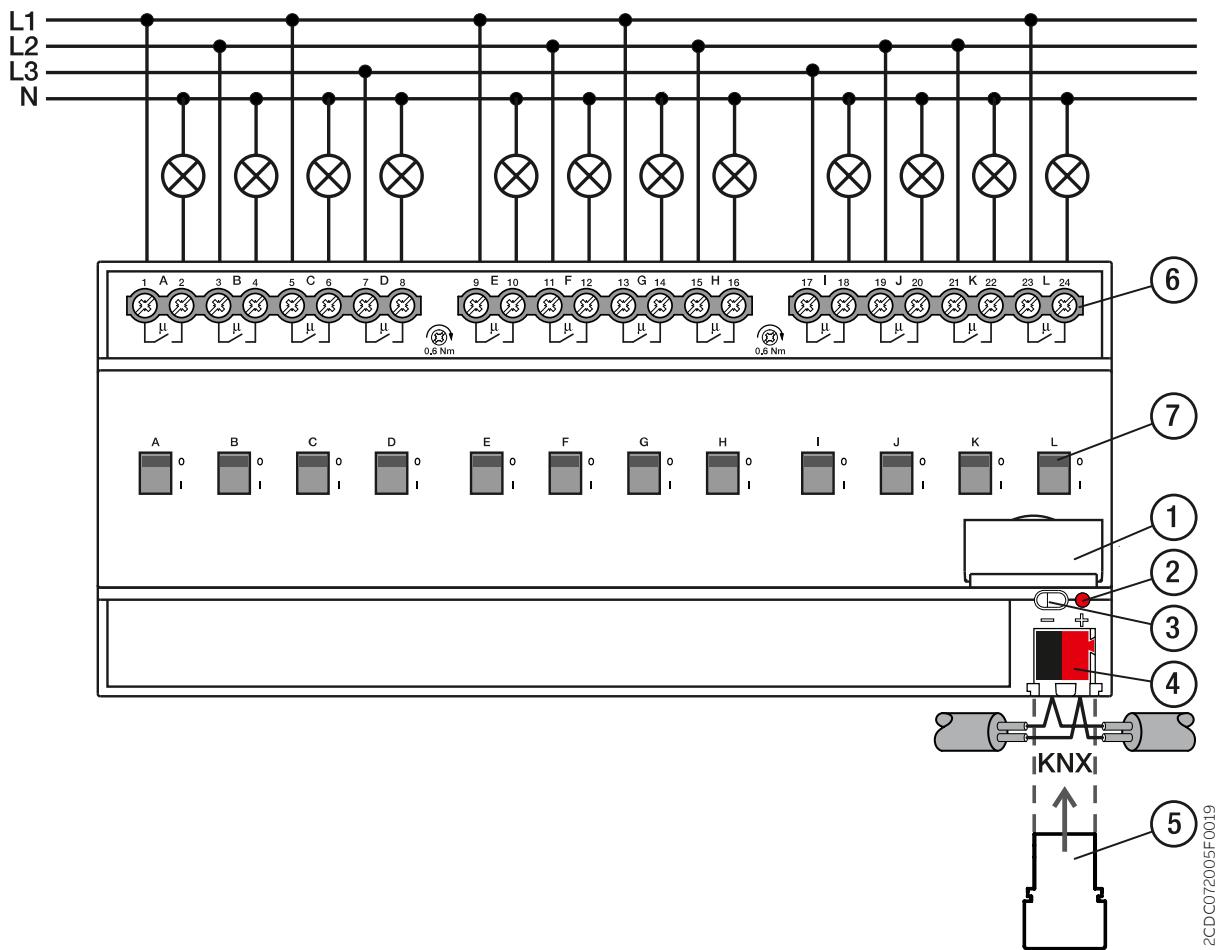


Fig. 12: Connection diagram SA/S 12.x.x.2

Legend

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| 1 label carrier | 5 Cover cap |
| 2 Programming LED | 6 Load circuit, two screw terminals each |
| 3 Programming button | 7 Toggle switches |
| 4 Bus connection terminal | |

3.8.3

Operating and display elements

Operating control/LED	Description/function	Display
	Assignment of the physical address	LED On: Device in programming mode
	Switching of the output: • 1 = Switch on • 0 = Switch off	Indication of the contact position: • 1 = Closed • 0 = Open
Toggle switches		

Tab. 17: Operating and display elements

3.8.4

Technical data

3.8.4.1

General technical data

Device	Dimensions	90 × 210 × 63.5 mm (H × W × D)
	Mounting width in space units	12 modules, 17.5 mm each
	Weight	0.61 kg
	Mounting position	Any
	Mounting variant	35 mm mounting rail
	Design	proM
	Degree of protection	IP 54
	Protection class	II
	Oversupply category	III
	Pollution degree	2
Materials	Housing	Polycarbonate, Makrolon FR6002, halogen free
Material note	Fire classification	Flammability V-0
Electronics	Rated voltage, bus	30 V DC
	Voltage range, bus	21 ... 31 V DC
	Current consumption, bus	< 12 mA
	Maximum current, device	12 × 6 A
	Power loss, device	≤ 3.9 W
	Power loss, bus	≤ 0.25 W
	KNX safety extra low voltage	SELV
Connections	Connection type, KNX bus	Plug-in terminal
	Cable diameter, KNX bus	0.6 ... 0.8 mm, solid
	Connection type, load circuit	Screw terminal with universal head (PZ 1)
	Pitch	7.62 mm
	Tightening torque, screw terminals	0.5 ... 0.6 Nm
	Conductor cross-section, flexible	1 × (0.2 ... 4 mm ²) / 2 × (0.2 ... 2.5 mm ²)
	Conductor cross section, rigid	1 × (0.2 ... 6 mm ²) / 2 × (0.2 ... 4 mm ²)
	Conductor cross section with wire end ferrule without plastic sleeve	1 × (0.25 ... 2.5 mm ²)
	Conductor cross section with wire end ferrule with plastic sleeve	1 × (0.25 ... 4 mm ²)
	Conductor cross section with TWIN wire end ferrule	1 × (0.5 ... 2.5 mm ²)
	Length, wire end ferrule contact pin	≥ 10 mm
Certificates and declarations	Declaration of conformity CE	→ 2CDK505253D2701
Ambient conditions	Operation	-5 ... +45 °C
	Transport	-25 ... +70 °C
	Storage	-25 ... +55 °C
	Humidity	≤ 95 %
	Condensation allowed	No
	Atmospheric pressure	≥ 80 kPa (corresponds to air pressure at 2,000 m above sea level)

Tab. 18: General technical data

3.8.4.2**Outputs – relays 6 A**

Rated values	Number of outputs	12
	Rated voltage U_n	230 V AC
	Rated current I_n (per output)	6 A
	Rated frequency	50/60 Hz
	Relay type	Bi-stable
Switching currents	AC-1 operation ($\cos \varphi = 0.8$)	≤ 6 A
	AC-3 operation ($\cos \varphi = 0.45$)	≤ 6 A
	Fluorescent lighting load AX	≤ 6 AX
	Switching current at 12 V AC	≥ 0.1 A
	Switching current at 24 V AC	≥ 0.1 A
	Switching current at 24 V DC (resistive load)	≤ 6 A
Service life	Mechanical service life	$\geq 3 \times 10^6$ switching operations
	AC-1 operation ($\cos \varphi = 0.8$)	$\geq 10^5$ switching operations
	AC-3 operation ($\cos \varphi = 0.45$)	$\geq 3 \times 10^4$ switching operations
	AC-5a operation ($\cos \varphi = 0.45$)	$\geq 3 \times 10^4$ switching operations
Switching operations	Switching operations per minute when one relay switches	≤ 120
	Switching operations per minute when all relays switch	≤ 10
Starting current	Starting current I_{peak} (150 μ s)	≤ 400 A
	Starting current I_{peak} (250 μ s)	≤ 320 A
	Starting current I_{peak} (600 μ s)	≤ 200 A

Tab. 19: Outputs – relays 6 A

(i) Note

The starting current I_{peak} is the typical ballast load current that results during switching. Using the starting current I_{peak} , it is possible to calculate the maximum number of switchable ballasts at the Switch Actuator output → [Ballast calculation, Page 206](#).

3.8.4.2.1**Load table**

Load type	Symbol	Max. load
Incandescent bulbs		1380 W
Fluorescent lamps uncompensated		1380 W
Fluorescent lamps parallel compensated		1380 W
Fluorescent lamps duo circuit		1380 W
Low-voltage halogen lamps inductive transformer		1200 W
Low-voltage halogen lamps electronic transformer		1380 W
Low-voltage halogen lamps 230 V		1380 W
Dulux lamps uncompensated		1100 W
Dulux lamps parallel compensated		1100 W
Mercury-vapor lamps uncompensated		1380 W
Mercury-vapor lamps parallel compensated		1380 W
LED lamps		400 W
Rated motor power		1380 W

Tab. 23: Load table

3.8.4.3 Device type

Device type	Switch Actuator	SA/S 12.6.2.2
	Application	Switch standard 12-fold 6 A /...
		... = current version number of the application
	Maximum number of Group Objects	286
	Maximum number of group addresses	1000
	Maximum number of assignments	1000

Tab. 20: Device type

i Note

Observe software information on the website → www.abb.com/knx.

i Note

The device may be protected with a BCU key in ETS. If a BCU key was assigned, the device cannot be read or programmed without it.

3.9

Switch Actuator SA/S 2.10.2.2, 2-fold, 10 A, MDRC



Fig. 13: Device illustration SA/S 2.10.2.2

9PA00000008196-Rev.A

3.9.1

Dimension drawing

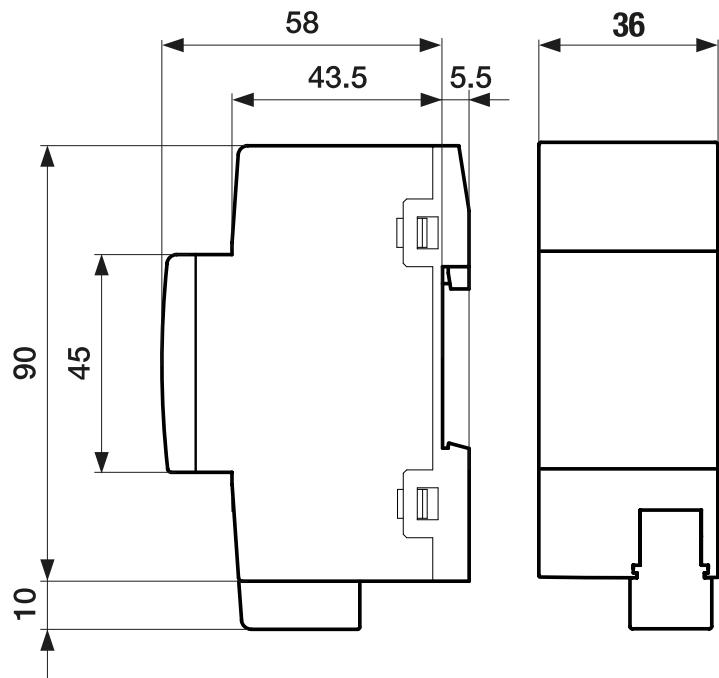


Fig. 14: Dimension drawing

2CDC072025F0017

3.9.2

Connection diagram

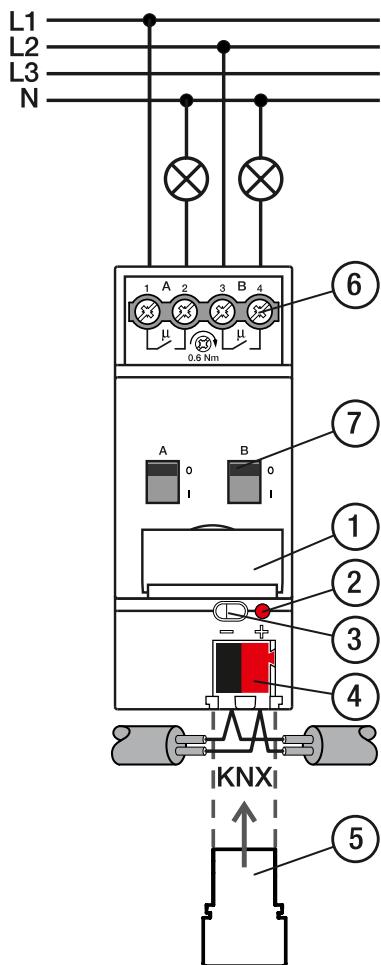


Fig. 15: Connection diagram SA/S 2.x.x.2

Legend

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| 1 label carrier | 5 Cover cap |
| 2 Programming LED | 6 Load circuit, two screw terminals each |
| 3 Programming button | 7 Toggle switches |
| 4 Bus connection terminal | |

3.9.3

Operating and display elements

Operating control/LED	Description/function	Display
	Assignment of the physical address	LED On: Device in programming mode
 0	Switching of the output: • 1 = Switch on • 0 = Switch off	Indication of the contact position: • 1 = Closed • 0 = Open
Toggle switches		

Tab. 21: Operating and display elements

3.9.4

Technical data

3.9.4.1

General technical data

Device	Dimensions	90 × 36 × 63.5 mm (H x W x D)
	Mounting width in space units	2 modules, 17.5 mm each
	Weight	0.13 kg
	Mounting position	Any
	Mounting variant	35 mm mounting rail
	Design	proM
	Degree of protection	IP 54
	Protection class	II
	Oversupply category	III
	Pollution degree	2
Materials	Housing	Polycarbonate, Makrolon FR6002, halogen free
Material note	Fire classification	Flammability V-0
Electronics	Rated voltage, bus	30 V DC
	Voltage range, bus	21 ... 31 V DC
	Current consumption, bus	< 12 mA
	Maximum current, device	2 × 10 A
	Power loss, device	≤ 1.5 W
	Power loss, bus	≤ 0.25 W
	KNX safety extra low voltage	SELV
Connections	Connection type, KNX bus	Plug-in terminal
	Cable diameter, KNX bus	0.6 ... 0.8 mm, solid
	Connection type, load circuit	Screw terminal with universal head (PZ 1)
	Pitch	7.62 mm
	Tightening torque, screw terminals	0.5 ... 0.6 Nm
	Conductor cross-section, flexible	1 × (0.2 ... 4 mm ²) / 2 × (0.2 ... 2.5 mm ²)
	Conductor cross section, rigid	1 × (0.2 ... 6 mm ²) / 2 × (0.2 ... 4 mm ²)
	Conductor cross section with wire end ferrule without plastic sleeve	1 × (0.25 ... 2.5 mm ²)
	Conductor cross section with wire end ferrule with plastic sleeve	1 × (0.25 ... 4 mm ²)
	Conductor cross section with TWIN wire end ferrule	1 × (0.5 ... 2.5 mm ²)
	Length, wire end ferrule contact pin	≥ 10 mm
Certificates and declarations	Declaration of conformity CE	→ 2CDK505251D2701
Ambient conditions	Operation	-5 ... +45 °C
	Transport	-25 ... +70 °C
	Storage	-25 ... +55 °C
	Humidity	≤ 95 %
	Condensation allowed	No
	Atmospheric pressure	≥ 80 kPa (corresponds to air pressure at 2,000 m above sea level)

Tab. 22: General technical data

3.9.4.2**Outputs – relays 10 A**

Rated values	Number of outputs	2
	Rated voltage U_n	230 V AC
	Rated current I_n (per output)	10 A
	Rated frequency	50/60 Hz
	Relay type	Bi-stable
Switching currents	AC-1 operation ($\cos \varphi = 0.8$)	≤ 10 A
	AC-3 operation ($\cos \varphi = 0.45$)	≤ 8 A
	Fluorescent lighting load AX	≤ 6 AX
	Switching current at 12 V AC	≥ 0.1 A
	Switching current at 24 V AC	≥ 0.1 A
	Switching current at 24 V DC (resistive load)	≤ 10 A
Service life	Mechanical service life	$\geq 3 \times 10^6$ switching operations
	AC-1 operation ($\cos \varphi = 0.8$)	$\geq 10^5$ switching operations
	AC-3 operation ($\cos \varphi = 0.45$)	$\geq 3 \times 10^4$ switching operations
	AC-5a operation ($\cos \varphi = 0.45$)	$\geq 3 \times 10^4$ switching operations
Switching operations	Switching operations per minute when one relay switches	≤ 120
	Switching operations per minute when all relays switch	≤ 60
Starting current	Starting current I_{peak} (150 μ s)	≤ 400 A
	Starting current I_{peak} (250 μ s)	≤ 320 A
	Starting current I_{peak} (600 μ s)	≤ 200 A

Tab. 23: Outputs – relays 10 A

(i) Note

The starting current I_{peak} is the typical ballast load current that results during switching. Using the starting current I_{peak} , it is possible to calculate the maximum number of switchable ballasts at the Switch Actuator output → [Ballast calculation, Page 206](#).

3.9.4.2.1**Load table**

Load type	Symbol	Max. load
Incandescent bulbs		2300 W
Fluorescent lamps uncompensated		2300 W
Fluorescent lamps parallel compensated		1500 W
Fluorescent lamps duo circuit		1500 W
Low-voltage halogen lamps inductive transformer		1200 W
Low-voltage halogen lamps electronic transformer		1500 W
Low-voltage halogen lamps 230 V		2300 W
Dulux lamps uncompensated		1100 W
Dulux lamps parallel compensated		1100 W
Mercury-vapor lamps uncompensated		2000 W
Mercury-vapor lamps parallel compensated		2000 W
LED lamps		400 W
Rated motor power		1840 W

Tab. 28: Load table

3.9.4.3 Device type

Device type	Switch Actuator	SA/S 2.10.2.2
	Application	Switch standard 2-fold 10 A / = current version number of the application
	Maximum number of Group Objects	136
	Maximum number of group addresses	1000
	Maximum number of assignments	1000

Tab. 24: Device type

i Note

Observe software information on the website → www.abb.com/knx.

i Note

The device may be protected with a BCU key in ETS. If a BCU key was assigned, the device cannot be read or programmed without it.

3.10

Switch Actuator SA/S 4.10.2.2, 4-fold, 10 A, MDRC



Fig. 16: Device illustration SA/S 4.10.2.2

3.10.1

Dimension drawing

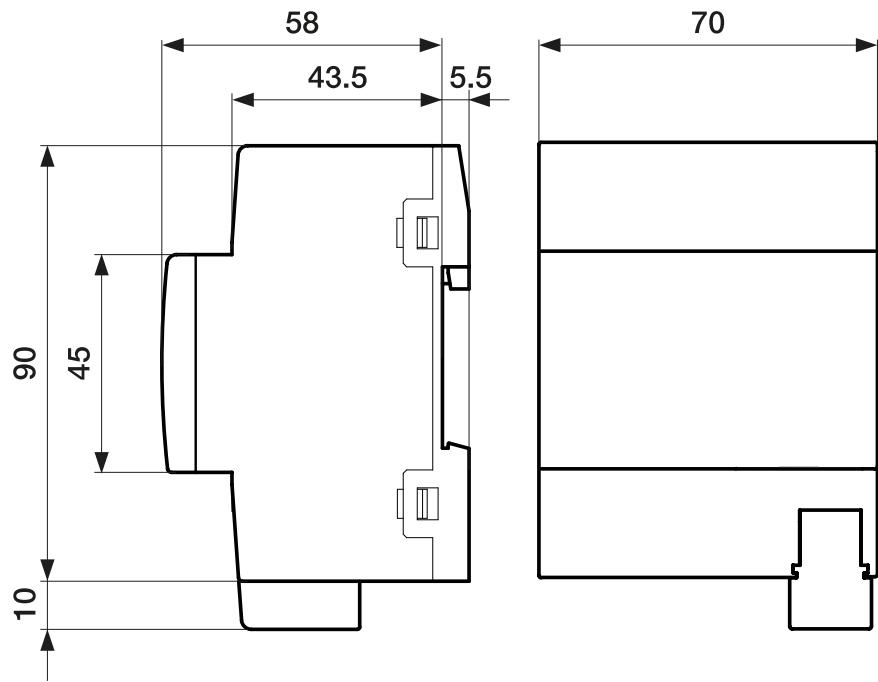


Fig. 17: Dimension drawing

2CDC072033F0015

3.10.2

Connection diagram

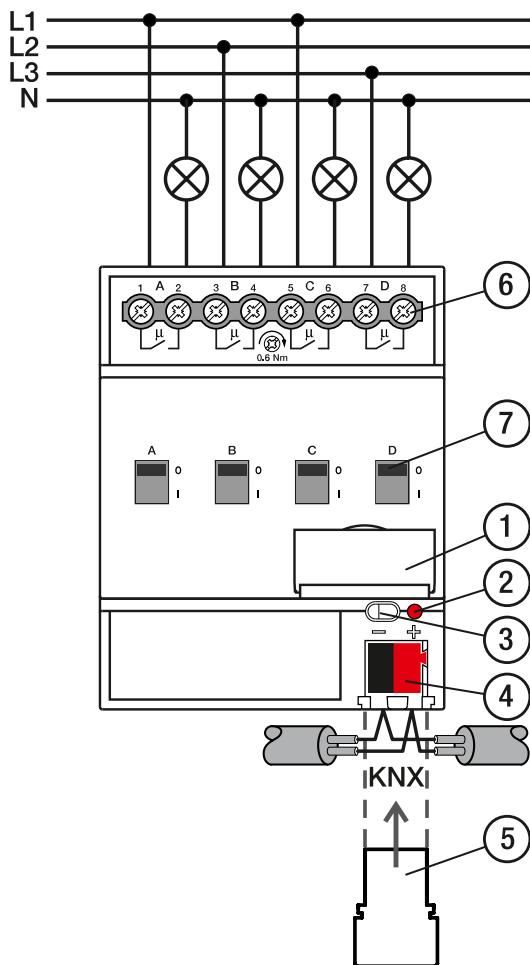


Fig. 18: Connection diagram SA/S 4.x.x.2

Legend

- | | |
|------------------------------------|---|
| 1 label carrier | 5 Cover cap |
| 2 <i>Programming</i> LED | 6 Load circuit, two screw terminals each |
| 3 <i>Programming</i> button | 7 Toggle switches |
| 4 Bus connection terminal | |

3.10.3

Operating and display elements

Operating control/LED	Description/function	Display
	Assignment of the physical address	LED On: Device in programming mode
	Switching of the output: • 1 = Switch on • 0 = Switch off	Indication of the contact position: • 1 = Closed • 0 = Open
Toggle switches		

Tab. 25: Operating and display elements

3.10.4

Technical data

3.10.4.1

General technical data

Device	Dimensions	90 × 70 × 63.5 mm (H × W × D)
	Mounting width in space units	4 modules, 17.5 mm each
	Weight	0.22 kg
	Mounting position	Any
	Mounting variant	35 mm mounting rail
	Design	proM
	Degree of protection	IP 54
	Protection class	II
	Oversupply category	III
	Pollution degree	2
Materials	Housing	Polycarbonate, Makrolon FR6002, halogen free
Material note	Fire classification	Flammability V-0
Electronics	Rated voltage, bus	30 V DC
	Voltage range, bus	21 ... 31 V DC
	Current consumption, bus	< 12 mA
	Maximum current, device	4 × 10 A
	Power loss, device	≤ 2 W
	Power loss, bus	≤ 0.25 W
	KNX safety extra low voltage	SELV
Connections	Connection type, KNX bus	Plug-in terminal
	Cable diameter, KNX bus	0.6 ... 0.8 mm, solid
	Connection type, load circuit	Screw terminal with universal head (PZ 1)
	Pitch	7.62 mm
	Tightening torque, screw terminals	0.5 ... 0.6 Nm
	Conductor cross-section, flexible	1 × (0.2 ... 4 mm ²) / 2 × (0.2 ... 2.5 mm ²)
	Conductor cross section, rigid	1 × (0.2 ... 6 mm ²) / 2 × (0.2 ... 4 mm ²)
	Conductor cross section with wire end ferrule without plastic sleeve	1 × (0.25 ... 2.5 mm ²)
	Conductor cross section with wire end ferrule with plastic sleeve	1 × (0.25 ... 4 mm ²)
	Conductor cross section with TWIN wire end ferrule	1 × (0.5 ... 2.5 mm ²)
	Length, wire end ferrule contact pin	≥ 10 mm
Certificates and declarations	Declaration of conformity CE	→ 2CDK505254D2701
Ambient conditions	Operation	-5 ... +45 °C
	Transport	-25 ... +70 °C
	Storage	-25 ... +55 °C
	Humidity	≤ 95 %
	Condensation allowed	No
	Atmospheric pressure	≥ 80 kPa (corresponds to air pressure at 2,000 m above sea level)

Tab. 26: General technical data

3.10.4.2 Outputs – relays 10 A

Rated values	Number of outputs	4
	Rated voltage U_n	230 V AC
	Rated current I_n (per output)	10 A
	Rated frequency	50/60 Hz
	Relay type	Bi-stable
Switching currents	AC-1 operation ($\cos \varphi = 0.8$)	≤ 10 A
	AC-3 operation ($\cos \varphi = 0.45$)	≤ 8 A
	Fluorescent lighting load AX	≤ 10 AX
	Switching current at 12 V AC	≥ 0.1 A
	Switching current at 24 V AC	≥ 0.1 A
	Switching current at 24 V DC (resistive load)	≤ 10 A
Service life	Mechanical service life	$\geq 3 \times 10^6$ switching operations
	AC-1 operation ($\cos \varphi = 0.8$)	$\geq 10^5$ switching operations
	AC-3 operation ($\cos \varphi = 0.45$)	$\geq 3 \times 10^4$ switching operations
	AC-5a operation ($\cos \varphi = 0.45$)	$\geq 3 \times 10^4$ switching operations
Switching operations	Switching operations per minute when one relay switches	≤ 120
	Switching operations per minute when all relays switch	≤ 30
Starting current	Starting current I_{peak} (150 μ s)	≤ 400 A
	Starting current I_{peak} (250 μ s)	≤ 320 A
	Starting current I_{peak} (600 μ s)	≤ 200 A

Tab. 27: Outputs – relays 10 A

 **Note**

The starting current I_{peak} is the typical ballast load current that results during switching. Using the starting current I_{peak} , it is possible to calculate the maximum number of switchable ballasts at the Switch Actuator output → [Ballast calculation, Page 206](#).

3.10.4.2.1 Load table

Load type	Symbol	Max. load
Incandescent bulbs		2300 W
Fluorescent lamps uncompensated		2300 W
Fluorescent lamps parallel compensated		1500 W
Fluorescent lamps duo circuit		1500 W
Low-voltage halogen lamps inductive transformer		1200 W
Low-voltage halogen lamps electronic transformer		1500 W
Low-voltage halogen lamps 230 V		2300 W
Dulux lamps uncompensated		1100 W
Dulux lamps parallel compensated		1100 W
Mercury-vapor lamps uncompensated		2000 W
Mercury-vapor lamps parallel compensated		2000 W
LED lamps		400 W
Rated motor power		1840 W

Tab. 33: Load table

3.10.4.3**Device type**

Device type	Switch Actuator	SA/S 4.10.2.2
	Application	Switch standard 4-fold 10 A / = current version number of the application
	Maximum number of Group Objects	166
	Maximum number of group addresses	1000
	Maximum number of assignments	1000

Tab. 28: Device type

i Note

Observe software information on the website → www.abb.com/knx.

i Note

The device may be protected with a BCU key in ETS. If a BCU key was assigned, the device cannot be read or programmed without it.

3.11

Switch Actuator SA/S 8.10.2.2, 8-fold, 10 A, MDRC



Fig. 19: Device illustration SA/S 8.10.2.2

3.11.1

Dimension drawing

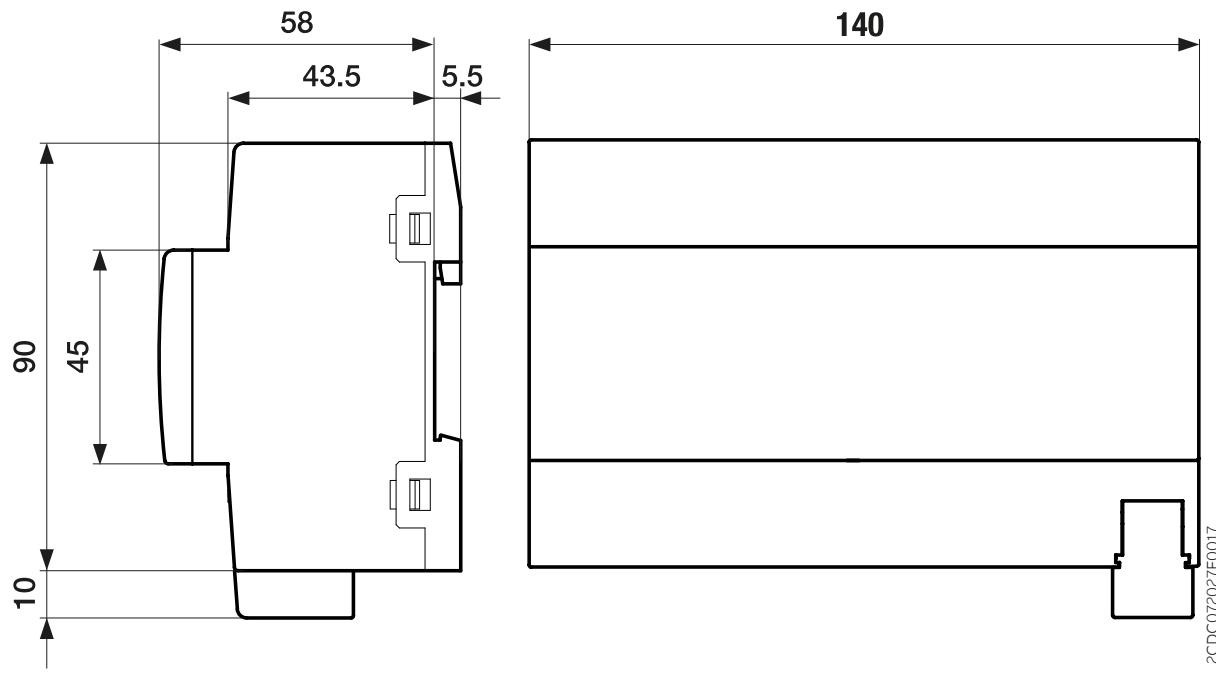


Fig. 20: Dimension drawing

2CDC072027FO0017

3.11.2

Connection diagram

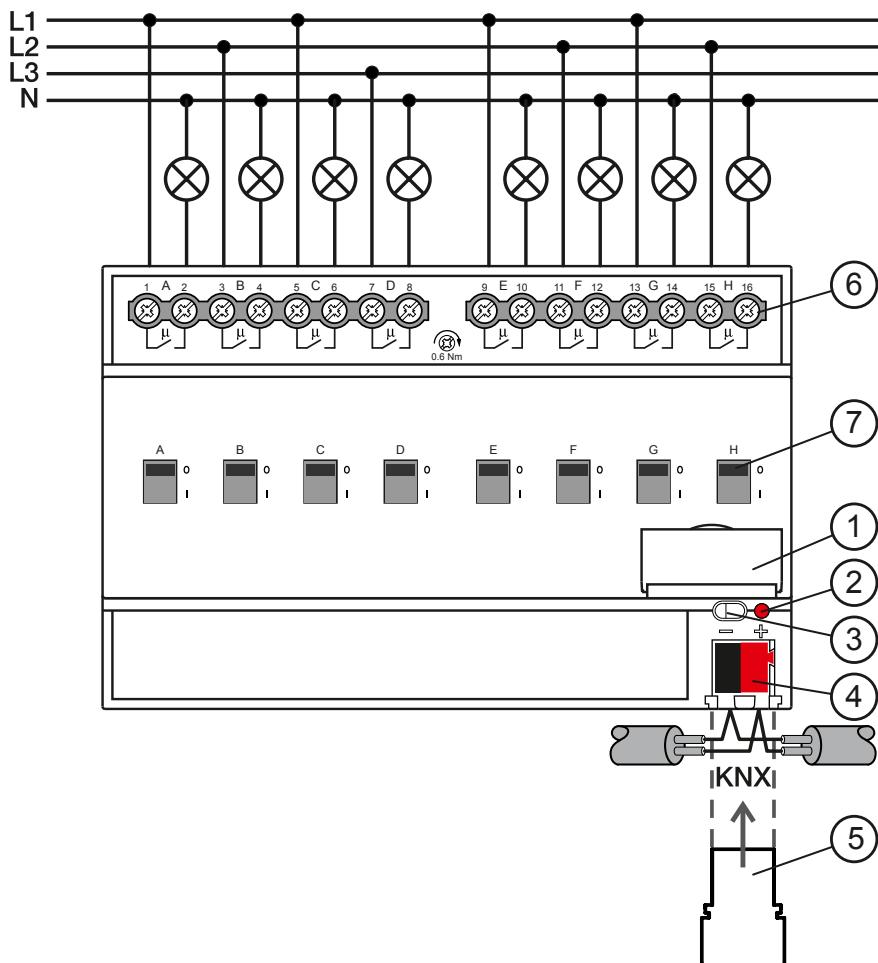


Fig. 21: Connection diagram SA/S 8.x.x.2

Legend

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| 1 label carrier | 5 Cover cap |
| 2 Programming LED | 6 Load circuit, two screw terminals each |
| 3 Programming button | 7 Toggle switches |
| 4 Bus connection terminal | |

3.11.3**Operating and display elements**

Operating control/LED	Description/function	Display
	Assignment of the physical address	LED On: Device in programming mode
Programming button/LED		
	Switching of the output: • 1 = Switch on • 0 = Switch off	Indication of the contact position: • 1 = Closed • 0 = Open
Toggle switches		

Tab. 29: Operating and display elements

3.11.4

Technical data

3.11.4.1

General technical data

Device	Dimensions	90 × 140 × 63.5 mm (H × W × D)
	Mounting width in space units	8 modules, 17.5 mm each
	Weight	0.41 kg
	Mounting position	Any
	Mounting variant	35 mm mounting rail
	Design	proM
	Degree of protection	IP 54
	Protection class	II
	Oversupply category	III
	Pollution degree	2
Materials	Housing	Polycarbonate, Makrolon FR6002, halogen free
Material note	Fire classification	Flammability V-0
Electronics	Rated voltage, bus	30 V DC
	Voltage range, bus	21 ... 31 V DC
	Current consumption, bus	< 12 mA
	Maximum current, device	8 × 10 A
	Power loss, device	≤ 2.5 W
	Power loss, bus	≤ 0.25 W
	KNX safety extra low voltage	SELV
Connections	Connection type, KNX bus	Plug-in terminal
	Cable diameter, KNX bus	0.6 ... 0.8 mm, solid
	Connection type, load circuit	Screw terminal with universal head (PZ 1)
	Pitch	7.62 mm
	Tightening torque, screw terminals	0.5 ... 0.6 Nm
	Conductor cross-section, flexible	1 × (0.2 ... 4 mm ²) / 2 × (0.2 ... 2.5 mm ²)
	Conductor cross section, rigid	1 × (0.2 ... 6 mm ²) / 2 × (0.2 ... 4 mm ²)
	Conductor cross section with wire end ferrule without plastic sleeve	1 × (0.25 ... 2.5 mm ²)
	Conductor cross section with wire end ferrule with plastic sleeve	1 × (0.25 ... 4 mm ²)
	Conductor cross section with TWIN wire end ferrule	1 × (0.5 ... 2.5 mm ²)
	Length, wire end ferrule contact pin	≥ 10 mm
Certificates and declarations	Declaration of conformity CE	→ 2CDK505257D2701
Ambient conditions	Operation	-5 ... +45 °C
	Transport	-25 ... +70 °C
	Storage	-25 ... +55 °C
	Humidity	≤ 95 %
	Condensation allowed	No
	Atmospheric pressure	≥ 80 kPa (corresponds to air pressure at 2,000 m above sea level)

Tab. 30: General technical data

3.11.4.2**Outputs – relays 10 A**

Rated values	Number of outputs	8
	Rated voltage U_n	230 V AC
	Rated current I_n (per output)	10 A
	Rated frequency	50/60 Hz
	Relay type	Bi-stable
Switching currents	AC-1 operation ($\cos \varphi = 0.8$)	≤ 10 A
	AC-3 operation ($\cos \varphi = 0.45$)	≤ 8 A
	Fluorescent lighting load AX	≤ 10 AX
	Switching current at 12 V AC	≥ 0.1 A
	Switching current at 24 V AC	≥ 0.1 A
	Switching current at 24 V DC (resistive load)	≤ 10 A
Service life	Mechanical service life	$\geq 3 \times 10^6$ switching operations
	AC-1 operation ($\cos \varphi = 0.8$)	$\geq 10^5$ switching operations
	AC-3 operation ($\cos \varphi = 0.45$)	$\geq 3 \times 10^4$ switching operations
	AC-5a operation ($\cos \varphi = 0.45$)	$\geq 3 \times 10^4$ switching operations
Switching operations	Switching operations per minute when one relay switches	≤ 120
	Switching operations per minute when all relays switch	≤ 15
Starting current	Starting current I_{peak} (150 μ s)	≤ 400 A
	Starting current I_{peak} (250 μ s)	≤ 320 A
	Starting current I_{peak} (600 μ s)	≤ 200 A

Tab. 31: Outputs – relays 10 A

(i) Note

The starting current I_{peak} is the typical ballast load current that results during switching. Using the starting current I_{peak} , it is possible to calculate the maximum number of switchable ballasts at the Switch Actuator output → [Ballast calculation, Page 206](#).

3.11.4.2.1**Load table**

Load type	Symbol	Max. load
Incandescent bulbs		2300 W
Fluorescent lamps uncompensated		2300 W
Fluorescent lamps parallel compensated		1500 W
Fluorescent lamps duo circuit		1500 W
Low-voltage halogen lamps inductive transformer		1200 W
Low-voltage halogen lamps electronic transformer		1500 W
Low-voltage halogen lamps 230 V		2300 W
Dulux lamps uncompensated		1100 W
Dulux lamps parallel compensated		1100 W
Mercury-vapor lamps uncompensated		2000 W
Mercury-vapor lamps parallel compensated		2000 W
LED lamps		400 W
Rated motor power		1840 W

Tab. 38: Load table

3.11.4.3**Device type**

Device type	Switch Actuator	SA/S 8.10.2.2
	Application	Switch standard 8-fold 10 A / = current version number of the application
	Maximum number of Group Objects	226
	Maximum number of group addresses	1000
	Maximum number of assignments	1000

Tab. 32: Device type

(i) Note

Observe software information on the website → www.abb.com/knx.

(i) Note

The device may be protected with a BCU key in ETS. If a BCU key was assigned, the device cannot be read or programmed without it.

3.12

Switch Actuator SA/S 12.10.2.2, 12-fold, 10 A, MDRC



Fig. 22: Device illustration SA/S 12.10.2.2

3.12.1

Dimension drawing

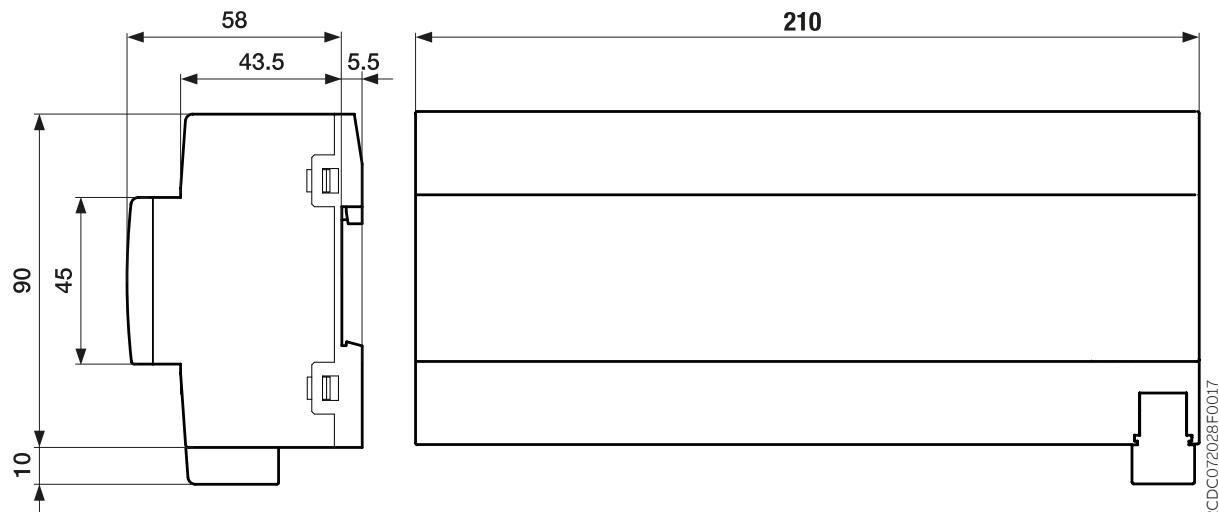


Fig. 23: Dimension drawing

3.12.2

Connection diagram

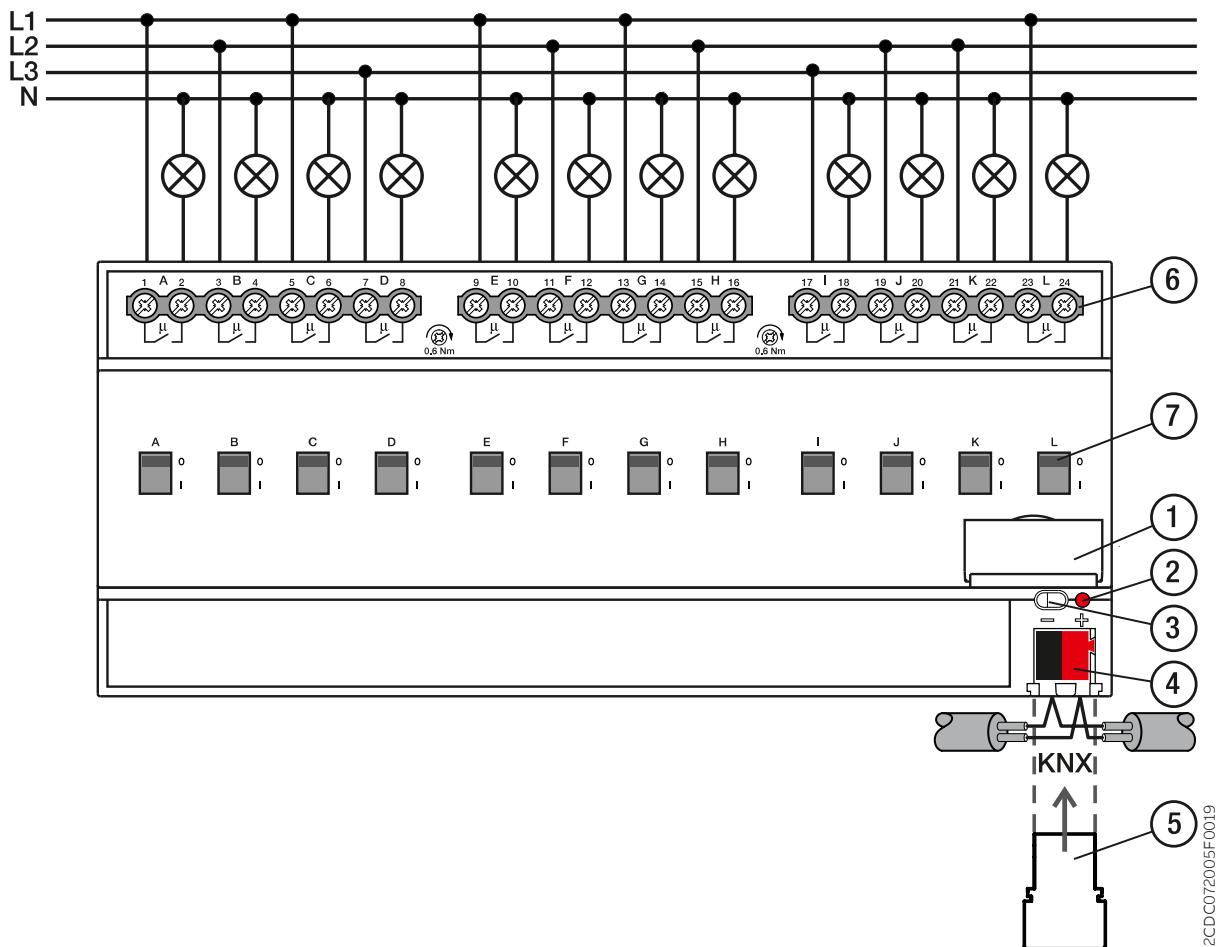


Fig. 24: Connection diagram SA/S 12.x.x.2

—

Legend

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| 1 label carrier | 5 Cover cap |
| 2 Programming LED | 6 Load circuit, two screw terminals each |
| 3 Programming button | 7 Toggle switches |
| 4 Bus connection terminal | |

3.12.3

Operating and display elements

Operating control/LED	Description/function	Display
	Assignment of the physical address	LED On: Device in programming mode
	Switching of the output: • 1 = Switch on • 0 = Switch off	Indication of the contact position: • 1 = Closed • 0 = Open
Toggle switches		

Tab. 33: Operating and display elements

3.12.4

Technical data

3.12.4.1

General technical data

Device	Dimensions	90 × 210 × 63.5 mm (H × W × D)
	Mounting width in space units	12 modules, 17.5 mm each
	Weight	0.61 kg
	Mounting position	Any
	Mounting variant	35 mm mounting rail
	Design	proM
	Degree of protection	IP 54
	Protection class	II
	Oversupply category	III
	Pollution degree	2
Materials	Housing	Polycarbonate, Makrolon FR6002, halogen free
Material note	Fire classification	Flammability V-0
Electronics	Rated voltage, bus	30 V DC
	Voltage range, bus	21 ... 31 V DC
	Current consumption, bus	< 12 mA
	Maximum current, device	12 × 10 A
	Power loss, device	≤ 6.5 W
	Power loss, bus	≤ 0.25 W
	KNX safety extra low voltage	SELV
Connections	Connection type, KNX bus	Plug-in terminal
	Cable diameter, KNX bus	0.6 ... 0.8 mm, solid
	Connection type, load circuit	Screw terminal with universal head (PZ 1)
	Pitch	7.62 mm
	Tightening torque, screw terminals	0.5 ... 0.6 Nm
	Conductor cross-section, flexible	1 × (0.2 ... 4 mm ²) / 2 × (0.2 ... 2.5 mm ²)
	Conductor cross section, rigid	1 × (0.2 ... 6 mm ²) / 2 × (0.2 ... 4 mm ²)
	Conductor cross section with wire end ferrule without plastic sleeve	1 × (0.25 ... 2.5 mm ²)
	Conductor cross section with wire end ferrule with plastic sleeve	1 × (0.25 ... 4 mm ²)
	Conductor cross section with TWIN wire end ferrule	1 × (0.5 ... 2.5 mm ²)
	Length, wire end ferrule contact pin	≥ 10 mm
Certificates and declarations	Declaration of conformity CE	→ 2CDK505260D2701
Ambient conditions	Operation	-5 ... +45 °C
	Transport	-25 ... +70 °C
	Storage	-25 ... +55 °C
	Humidity	≤ 95 %
	Condensation allowed	No
	Atmospheric pressure	≥ 80 kPa (corresponds to air pressure at 2,000 m above sea level)

Tab. 34: General technical data

3.12.4.2**Outputs – relays 10 A**

Rated values	Number of outputs	12
	Rated voltage U_n	230 V AC
	Rated current I_n (per output)	10 A
	Rated frequency	50/60 Hz
	Relay type	Bi-stable
Switching currents	AC-1 operation ($\cos \varphi = 0.8$)	≤ 10 A
	AC-3 operation ($\cos \varphi = 0.45$)	≤ 8 A
	Fluorescent lighting load AX	≤ 10 AX
	Switching current at 12 V AC	≥ 0.1 A
	Switching current at 24 V AC	≥ 0.1 A
	Switching current at 24 V DC (resistive load)	≤ 10 A
Service life	Mechanical service life	$\geq 3 \times 10^6$ switching operations
	AC-1 operation ($\cos \varphi = 0.8$)	$\geq 10^5$ switching operations
	AC-3 operation ($\cos \varphi = 0.45$)	$\geq 3 \times 10^4$ switching operations
	AC-5a operation ($\cos \varphi = 0.45$)	$\geq 3 \times 10^4$ switching operations
Switching operations	Switching operations per minute when one relay switches	≤ 60
	Switching operations per minute when all relays switch	≤ 10
Starting current	Starting current I_{peak} (150 μ s)	≤ 400 A
	Starting current I_{peak} (250 μ s)	≤ 320 A
	Starting current I_{peak} (600 μ s)	≤ 200 A

Tab. 35: Outputs – relays 10 A

(i) Note

The starting current I_{peak} is the typical ballast load current that results during switching. Using the starting current I_{peak} , it is possible to calculate the maximum number of switchable ballasts at the Switch Actuator output → [Ballast calculation, Page 206](#).

3.12.4.2.1**Load table**

Load type	Symbol	Max. load
Incandescent bulbs		2300 W
Fluorescent lamps uncompensated		2300 W
Fluorescent lamps parallel compensated		1500 W
Fluorescent lamps duo circuit		1500 W
Low-voltage halogen lamps inductive transformer		1200 W
Low-voltage halogen lamps electronic transformer		1500 W
Low-voltage halogen lamps 230 V		2300 W
Dulux lamps uncompensated		1100 W
Dulux lamps parallel compensated		1100 W
Mercury-vapor lamps uncompensated		2000 W
Mercury-vapor lamps parallel compensated		2000 W
LED lamps		400 W
Rated motor power		1840 W

Tab. 43: Load table

3.12.4.3**Device type**

Device type	Switch Actuator	SA/S 12.10.2.2
	Application	Switch standard 12-fold 10 A /... ... = current version number of the application
	Maximum number of Group Objects	286
	Maximum number of group addresses	1000
	Maximum number of assignments	1000

Tab. 36: Device type

i Note

Observe software information on the website → www.abb.com/knx.

i Note

The device may be protected with a BCU key in ETS. If a BCU key was assigned, the device cannot be read or programmed without it.

3.13

Switch Actuator SA/S 2.16.2.2, 2-fold, 16 A, MDRC



Fig. 25: Device illustration SA/S 2.16.2.2

9PAA00000008183-Rev_A

3.13.1

Dimension drawing

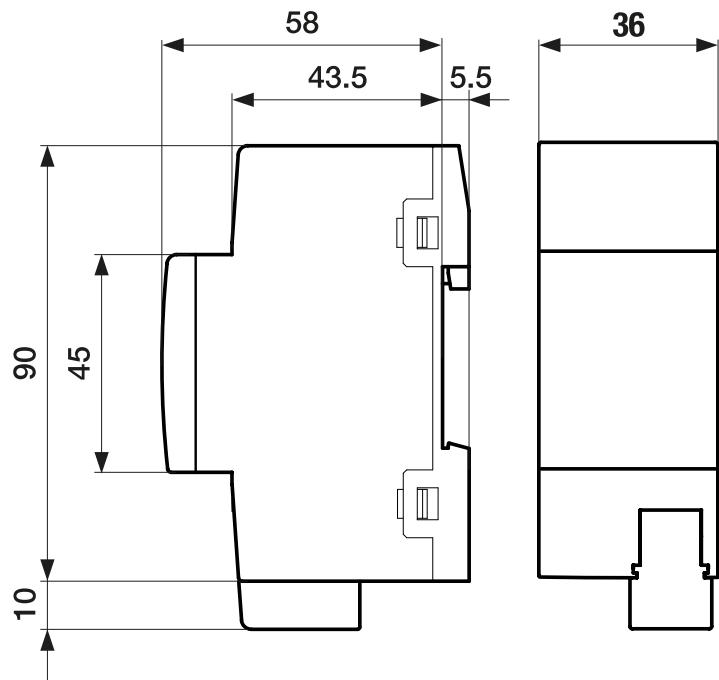


Fig. 26: Dimension drawing

2CDC072025F0017

3.13.2

Connection diagram

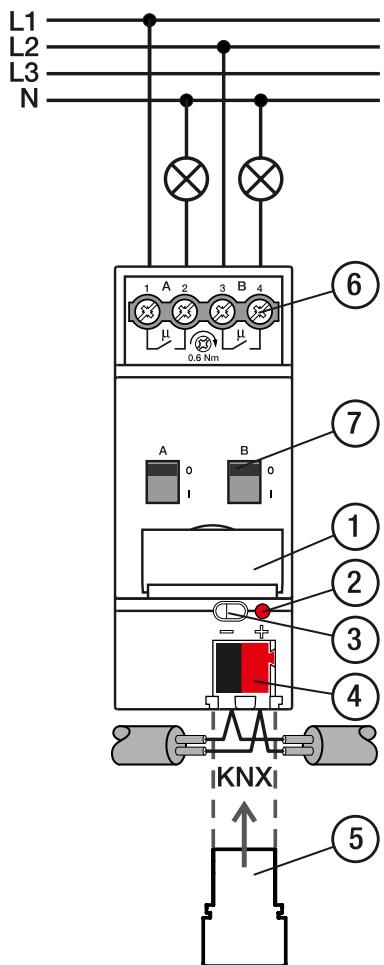


Fig. 27: Connection diagram SA/S 2.x.x.2

Legend

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| 1 label carrier | 5 Cover cap |
| 2 Programming LED | 6 Load circuit, two screw terminals each |
| 3 Programming button | 7 Toggle switches |
| 4 Bus connection terminal | |

3.13.3

Operating and display elements

Operating control/LED	Description/function	Display
	Assignment of the physical address	LED On: Device in programming mode
	Switching of the output: • 1 = Switch on • 0 = Switch off	Indication of the contact position: • 1 = Closed • 0 = Open
Toggle switches		

Tab. 37: Operating and display elements

3.13.4

Technical data

3.13.4.1

General technical data

Device	Dimensions	90 × 36 × 63.5 mm (H x W x D)
	Mounting width in space units	2 modules, 17.5 mm each
	Weight	0.13 kg
	Mounting position	Any
	Mounting variant	35 mm mounting rail
	Design	proM
	Degree of protection	IP 54
	Protection class	II
	Oversupply category	III
	Pollution degree	2
Materials	Housing	Polycarbonate, Makrolon FR6002, halogen free
Material note	Fire classification	Flammability V-0
Electronics	Rated voltage, bus	30 V DC
	Voltage range, bus	21 ... 31 V DC
	Current consumption, bus	< 12 mA
	Maximum current, device	2 × 16 A
	Power loss, device	≤ 12 W
	Power loss, bus	≤ 0.25 W
	KNX safety extra low voltage	SELV
Connections	Connection type, KNX bus	Plug-in terminal
	Cable diameter, KNX bus	0.6 ... 0.8 mm, solid
	Connection type, load circuit	Screw terminal with universal head (PZ 1)
	Pitch	7.62 mm
	Tightening torque, screw terminals	0.5 ... 0.6 Nm
	Conductor cross-section, flexible	1 × (0.2 ... 4 mm ²) / 2 × (0.2 ... 2.5 mm ²)
	Conductor cross section, rigid	1 × (0.2 ... 6 mm ²) / 2 × (0.2 ... 4 mm ²)
	Conductor cross section with wire end ferrule without plastic sleeve	1 × (0.25 ... 2.5 mm ²)
	Conductor cross section with wire end ferrule with plastic sleeve	1 × (0.25 ... 4 mm ²)
	Conductor cross section with TWIN wire end ferrule	1 × (0.5 ... 2.5 mm ²)
	Length, wire end ferrule contact pin	≥ 10 mm
Certificates and declarations	Declaration of conformity CE	→ 2CDK505253D2701
Ambient conditions	Operation	-5 ... +45 °C
	Transport	-25 ... +70 °C
	Storage	-25 ... +55 °C
	Humidity	≤ 95 %
	Condensation allowed	No
	Atmospheric pressure	≥ 80 kPa (corresponds to air pressure at 2,000 m above sea level)

Tab. 38: General technical data

3.13.4.2**Outputs – relays 16 A**

Rated values	Number of outputs	2
	Rated voltage U_n	230 V AC
	Rated current I_n (per output)	16 A
	Rated frequency	50/60 Hz
	Relay type	Bi-stable
Switching currents	AC-1 operation ($\cos \varphi = 0.8$)	≤ 16 A
	AC-3 operation ($\cos \varphi = 0.45$)	≤ 8 A
	Fluorescent lighting load AX	≤ 16 AX
	Switching current at 12 V AC	≥ 0.1 A
	Switching current at 24 V AC	≥ 0.1 A
	Switching current at 24 V DC (resistive load)	≤ 16 A
Service life	Mechanical service life	$\geq 3 \times 10^6$ switching operations
	AC-1 operation ($\cos \varphi = 0.8$)	$\geq 10^5$ switching operations
	AC-3 operation ($\cos \varphi = 0.45$)	$\geq 3 \times 10^4$ switching operations
	AC-5a operation ($\cos \varphi = 0.45$)	$\geq 3 \times 10^4$ switching operations
Switching operations	Switching operations per minute when one relay switches	≤ 120
	Switching operations per minute when all relays switch	≤ 60
Starting current	Starting current I_{peak} (150 μ s)	≤ 400 A
	Starting current I_{peak} (250 μ s)	≤ 320 A
	Starting current I_{peak} (600 μ s)	≤ 200 A

Tab. 39: Outputs – relays 16 A

(i) Note

The starting current I_{peak} is the typical ballast load current that results during switching. Using the starting current I_{peak} , it is possible to calculate the maximum number of switchable ballasts at the Switch Actuator output → [Ballast calculation, Page 206](#).

3.13.4.2.1**Load table**

Load type	Symbol	Max. load
Incandescent bulbs		2500 W
Fluorescent lamps uncompensated		2500 W
Fluorescent lamps parallel compensated		1500 W
Fluorescent lamps duo circuit		1500 W
Low-voltage halogen lamps inductive transformer		1200 W
Low-voltage halogen lamps electronic transformer		1500 W
Low-voltage halogen lamps 230 V		2500 W
Dulux lamps uncompensated		1100 W
Dulux lamps parallel compensated		1100 W
Mercury-vapor lamps uncompensated		2000 W
Mercury-vapor lamps parallel compensated		2000 W
LED lamps		400 W
Rated motor power		1840 W

Tab. 48: Load table

3.13.4.3**Device type**

Device type	Switch Actuator	SA/S 2.16.2.2
	Application	Switch standard 2-fold 16 A / = current version number of the application
	Maximum number of Group Objects	136
	Maximum number of group addresses	1000
	Maximum number of assignments	1000

Tab. 40: Device type

(i) Note

Observe software information on the website → www.abb.com/knx.

(i) Note

The device may be protected with a BCU key in ETS. If a BCU key was assigned, the device cannot be read or programmed without it.

3.14

Switch Actuator SA/S 4.16.2.2, 4-fold, 16 A, MDRC



Fig. 28: Device illustration SA/S 4.16.2.2

3.14.1

Dimension drawing

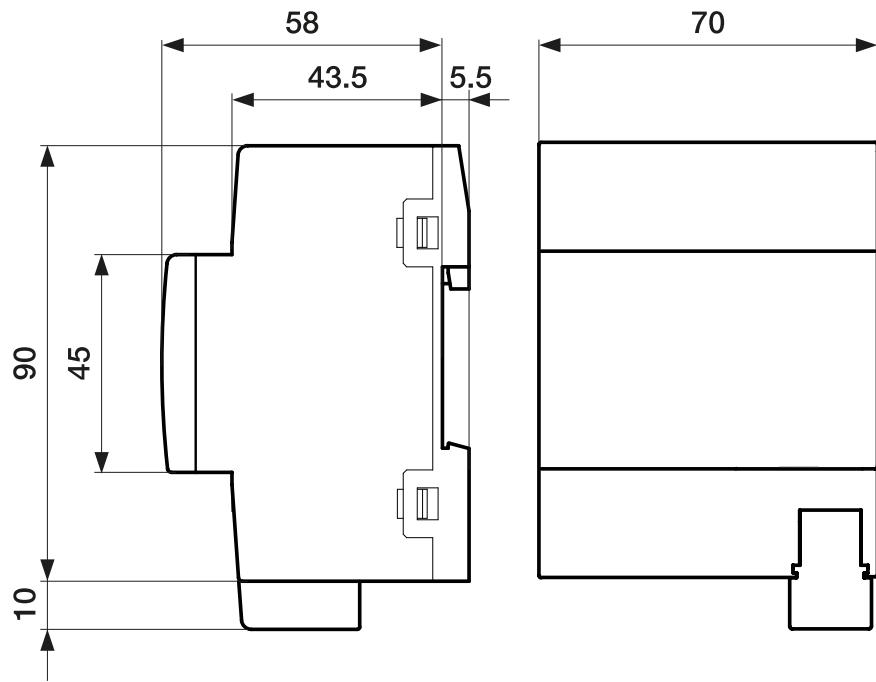


Fig. 29: Dimension drawing

2CDC072033F0015

3.14.2

Connection diagram

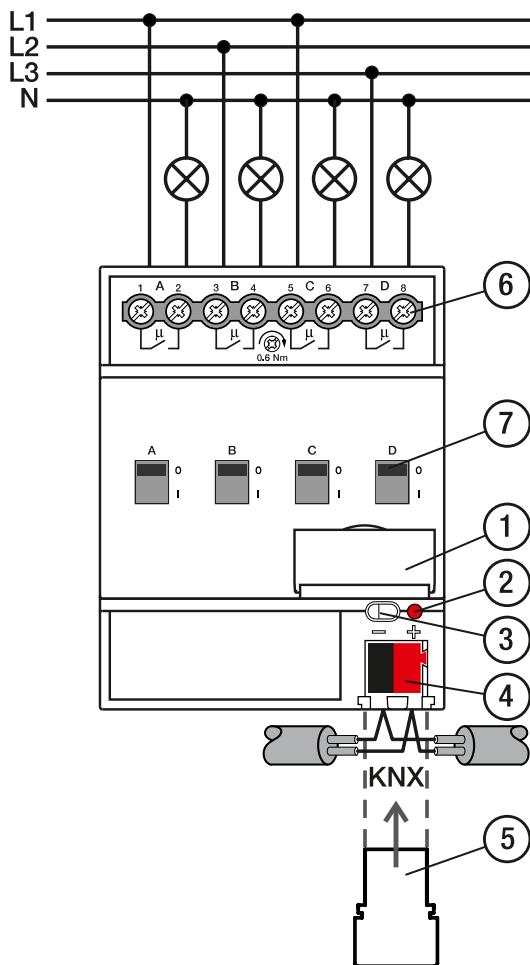


Fig. 30: Connection diagram SA/S 4.x.x.2

Legend

- | | |
|------------------------------------|---|
| 1 label carrier | 5 Cover cap |
| 2 <i>Programming</i> LED | 6 Load circuit, two screw terminals each |
| 3 <i>Programming</i> button | 7 Toggle switches |
| 4 Bus connection terminal | |

3.14.3**Operating and display elements**

Operating control/LED	Description/function	Display
	Assignment of the physical address	LED On: Device in programming mode
Programming button/LED		
	Switching of the output: • 1 = Switch on • 0 = Switch off	Indication of the contact position: • 1 = Closed • 0 = Open
Toggle switches		

Tab. 41: Operating and display elements

3.14.4

Technical data

3.14.4.1

General technical data

Device	Dimensions	90 × 70 × 63.5 mm (H × W × D)
	Mounting width in space units	4 modules, 17.5 mm each
	Weight	0.22 kg
	Mounting position	Any
	Mounting variant	35 mm mounting rail
	Design	proM
	Degree of protection	IP 54
	Protection class	II
	Oversupply category	III
	Pollution degree	2
Materials	Housing	Polycarbonate, Makrolon FR6002, halogen free
Material note	Fire classification	Flammability V-0
Electronics	Rated voltage, bus	30 V DC
	Voltage range, bus	21 ... 31 V DC
	Current consumption, bus	< 12 mA
	Maximum current, device	4 × 16 A
	Power loss, device	≤ 4 W
	Power loss, bus	≤ 0.25 W
	KNX safety extra low voltage	SELV
Connections	Connection type, KNX bus	Plug-in terminal
	Cable diameter, KNX bus	0.6 ... 0.8 mm, solid
	Connection type, load circuit	Screw terminal with universal head (PZ 1)
	Pitch	7.62 mm
	Tightening torque, screw terminals	0.5 ... 0.6 Nm
	Conductor cross-section, flexible	1 × (0.2 ... 4 mm ²) / 2 × (0.2 ... 2.5 mm ²)
	Conductor cross section, rigid	1 × (0.2 ... 6 mm ²) / 2 × (0.2 ... 4 mm ²)
	Conductor cross section with wire end ferrule without plastic sleeve	1 × (0.25 ... 2.5 mm ²)
	Conductor cross section with wire end ferrule with plastic sleeve	1 × (0.25 ... 4 mm ²)
	Conductor cross section with TWIN wire end ferrule	1 × (0.5 ... 2.5 mm ²)
	Length, wire end ferrule contact pin	≥ 10 mm
Certificates and declarations	Declaration of conformity CE	→ 2CDK505255D2701
Ambient conditions	Operation	-5 ... +45 °C
	Transport	-25 ... +70 °C
	Storage	-25 ... +55 °C
	Humidity	≤ 95 %
	Condensation allowed	No
	Atmospheric pressure	≥ 80 kPa (corresponds to air pressure at 2,000 m above sea level)

Tab. 42: General technical data

3.14.4.2**Outputs – relays 16 A**

Rated values	Number of outputs	4
	Rated voltage U_n	230 V AC
	Rated current I_n (per output)	16 A
	Rated frequency	50/60 Hz
	Relay type	Bi-stable
Switching currents	AC-1 operation ($\cos \varphi = 0.8$)	≤ 16 A
	AC-3 operation ($\cos \varphi = 0.45$)	≤ 8 A
	Fluorescent lighting load AX	≤ 16 AX
	Switching current at 12 V AC	≥ 0.1 A
	Switching current at 24 V AC	≥ 0.1 A
	Switching current at 24 V DC (resistive load)	≤ 16 A
Service life	Mechanical service life	$\geq 3 \times 10^6$ switching operations
	AC-1 operation ($\cos \varphi = 0.8$)	$\geq 10^5$ switching operations
	AC-3 operation ($\cos \varphi = 0.45$)	$\geq 3 \times 10^4$ switching operations
	AC-5a operation ($\cos \varphi = 0.45$)	$\geq 3 \times 10^4$ switching operations
Switching operations	Switching operations per minute when one relay switches	≤ 120
	Switching operations per minute when all relays switch	≤ 30
Starting current	Starting current I_{peak} (150 μ s)	≤ 400 A
	Starting current I_{peak} (250 μ s)	≤ 320 A
	Starting current I_{peak} (600 μ s)	≤ 200 A

Tab. 43: Outputs – relays 16 A

(i) Note

The starting current I_{peak} is the typical ballast load current that results during switching. Using the starting current I_{peak} , it is possible to calculate the maximum number of switchable ballasts at the Switch Actuator output → [Ballast calculation, Page 206](#).

3.14.4.2.1**Load table**

Load type	Symbol	Max. load
Incandescent bulbs		2500 W
Fluorescent lamps uncompensated		2500 W
Fluorescent lamps parallel compensated		1500 W
Fluorescent lamps duo circuit		1500 W
Low-voltage halogen lamps inductive transformer		1200 W
Low-voltage halogen lamps electronic transformer		1500 W
Low-voltage halogen lamps 230 V		2500 W
Dulux lamps uncompensated		1100 W
Dulux lamps parallel compensated		1100 W
Mercury-vapor lamps uncompensated		2000 W
Mercury-vapor lamps parallel compensated		2000 W
LED lamps		400 W
Rated motor power		1840 W

Tab. 53: Load table

3.14.4.3**Device type**

Device type	Switch Actuator	SA/S 4.16.2.2
	Application	Switch standard 4-fold 16 A / = current version number of the application
	Maximum number of Group Objects	166
	Maximum number of group addresses	1000
	Maximum number of assignments	1000

Tab. 44: Device type

i Note

Observe software information on the website → www.abb.com/knx.

i Note

The device may be protected with a BCU key in ETS. If a BCU key was assigned, the device cannot be read or programmed without it.

3.15**Switch Actuator SA/S 8.16.2.2, 8-fold, 16 A, MDRC**

Fig. 31: Device illustration SA/S 8.16.2.2

9PA400000008215-Rev_A

3.15.1

Dimension drawing

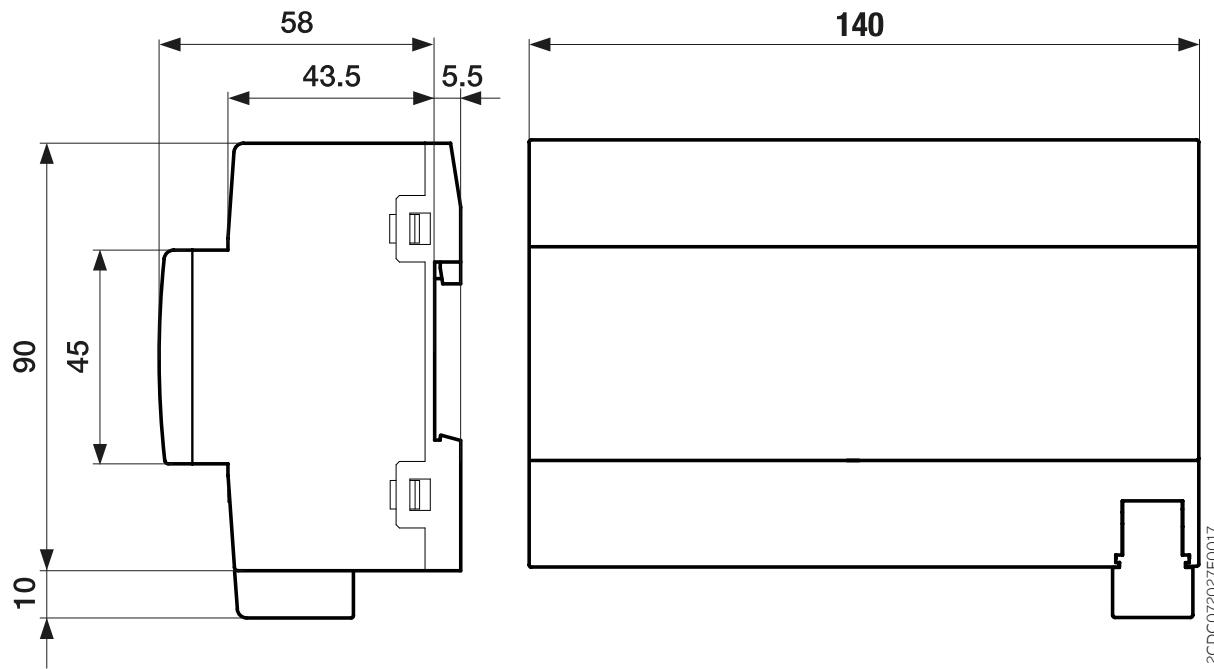


Fig. 32: Dimension drawing

2CDC072027FO0017

3.15.2

Connection diagram

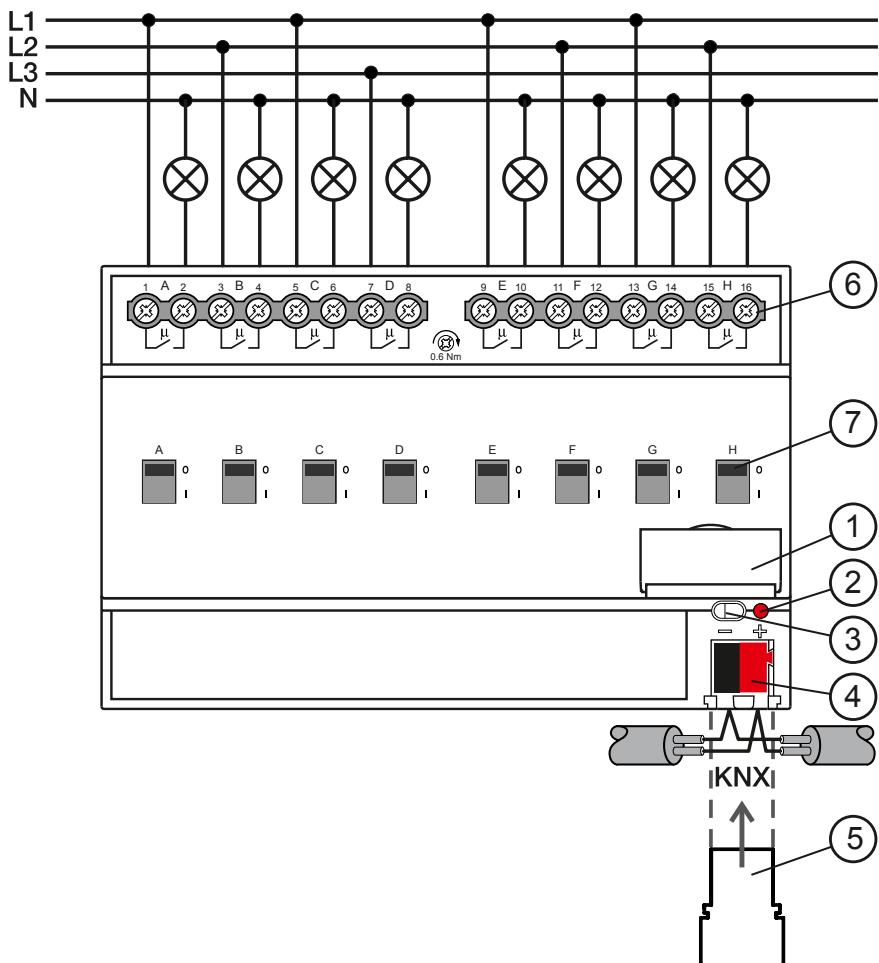


Fig. 33: Connection diagram SA/S 8.x.x.2

Legend

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| 1 label carrier | 5 Cover cap |
| 2 Programming LED | 6 Load circuit, two screw terminals each |
| 3 Programming button | 7 Toggle switches |
| 4 Bus connection terminal | |

3.15.3**Operating and display elements**

Operating control/LED	Description/function	Display
	Assignment of the physical address	LED On: Device in programming mode
Programming button/LED		
	Switching of the output: • 1 = Switch on • 0 = Switch off	Indication of the contact position: • 1 = Closed • 0 = Open
Toggle switches		

Tab. 45: Operating and display elements

3.15.4

Technical data

3.15.4.1

General technical data

Device	Dimensions	90 × 140 × 63.5 mm (H × W × D)
	Mounting width in space units	8 modules, 17.5 mm each
	Weight	0.41 kg
	Mounting position	Any
	Mounting variant	35 mm mounting rail
	Design	proM
	Degree of protection	IP 54
	Protection class	II
	Oversupply category	III
	Pollution degree	2
Materials	Housing	Polycarbonate, Makrolon FR6002, halogen free
Material note	Fire classification	Flammability V-0
Electronics	Rated voltage, bus	30 V DC
	Voltage range, bus	21 ... 31 V DC
	Current consumption, bus	< 12 mA
	Maximum current, device	8 × 16 A
	Power loss, device	≤ 8 W
	Power loss, bus	≤ 0.25 W
	KNX safety extra low voltage	SELV
Connections	Connection type, KNX bus	Plug-in terminal
	Cable diameter, KNX bus	0.6 ... 0.8 mm, solid
	Connection type, load circuit	Screw terminal with universal head (PZ 1)
	Pitch	7.62 mm
	Tightening torque, screw terminals	0.5 ... 0.6 Nm
	Conductor cross-section, flexible	1 × (0.2 ... 4 mm ²) / 2 × (0.2 ... 2.5 mm ²)
	Conductor cross section, rigid	1 × (0.2 ... 6 mm ²) / 2 × (0.2 ... 4 mm ²)
	Conductor cross section with wire end ferrule without plastic sleeve	1 × (0.25 ... 2.5 mm ²)
	Conductor cross section with wire end ferrule with plastic sleeve	1 × (0.25 ... 4 mm ²)
	Conductor cross section with TWIN wire end ferrule	1 × (0.5 ... 2.5 mm ²)
	Length, wire end ferrule contact pin	≥ 10 mm
Certificates and declarations	Declaration of conformity CE	→ 2CDK505258D2701
Ambient conditions	Operation	-5 ... +45 °C
	Transport	-25 ... +70 °C
	Storage	-25 ... +55 °C
	Humidity	≤ 95 %
	Condensation allowed	No
	Atmospheric pressure	≥ 80 kPa (corresponds to air pressure at 2,000 m above sea level)

Tab. 46: General technical data

3.15.4.2**Outputs – relays 16 A**

Rated values	Number of outputs	8
	Rated voltage U_n	230 V AC
	Rated current I_n (per output)	16 A
	Rated frequency	50/60 Hz
	Relay type	Bi-stable
Switching currents	AC-1 operation ($\cos \varphi = 0.8$)	≤ 16 A
	AC-3 operation ($\cos \varphi = 0.45$)	≤ 8 A
	Fluorescent lighting load AX	≤ 16 AX
	Switching current at 12 V AC	≥ 0.1 A
	Switching current at 24 V AC	≥ 0.1 A
	Switching current at 24 V DC (resistive load)	≤ 16 A
Service life	Mechanical service life	$\geq 3 \times 10^6$ switching operations
	AC-1 operation ($\cos \varphi = 0.8$)	$\geq 10^5$ switching operations
	AC-3 operation ($\cos \varphi = 0.45$)	$\geq 3 \times 10^4$ switching operations
	AC-5a operation ($\cos \varphi = 0.45$)	$\geq 3 \times 10^4$ switching operations
Switching operations	Switching operations per minute when one relay switches	≤ 120
	Switching operations per minute when all relays switch	≤ 15
Starting current	Starting current I_{peak} (150 μ s)	≤ 400 A
	Starting current I_{peak} (250 μ s)	≤ 320 A
	Starting current I_{peak} (600 μ s)	≤ 200 A

Tab. 47: Outputs – relays 16 A

(i) Note

The starting current I_{peak} is the typical ballast load current that results during switching. Using the starting current I_{peak} , it is possible to calculate the maximum number of switchable ballasts at the Switch Actuator output → [Ballast calculation, Page 206](#).

3.15.4.2.1**Load table**

Load type	Symbol	Max. load
Incandescent bulbs		2500 W
Fluorescent lamps uncompensated		2500 W
Fluorescent lamps parallel compensated		1500 W
Fluorescent lamps duo circuit		1500 W
Low-voltage halogen lamps inductive transformer		1200 W
Low-voltage halogen lamps electronic transformer		1500 W
Low-voltage halogen lamps 230 V		2500 W
Dulux lamps uncompensated		1100 W
Dulux lamps parallel compensated		1100 W
Mercury-vapor lamps uncompensated		2000 W
Mercury-vapor lamps parallel compensated		2000 W
LED lamps		400 W
Rated motor power		1840 W

Tab. 58: Load table

3.15.4.3**Device type**

Device type	Switch Actuator	SA/S 8.16.2.2
	Application	Switch standard 8-fold 16 A / = current version number of the application
	Maximum number of Group Objects	226
	Maximum number of group addresses	1000
	Maximum number of assignments	1000

Tab. 48: Device type

(i) Note

Observe software information on the website → www.abb.com/knx.

(i) Note

The device may be protected with a BCU key in ETS. If a BCU key was assigned, the device cannot be read or programmed without it.

3.16**Switch Actuator SA/S 12.16.2.2, 12-fold, 16 A, MDRC**

Fig. 34: Device illustration SA/S 12.16.2.2

3.16.1

Dimension drawing

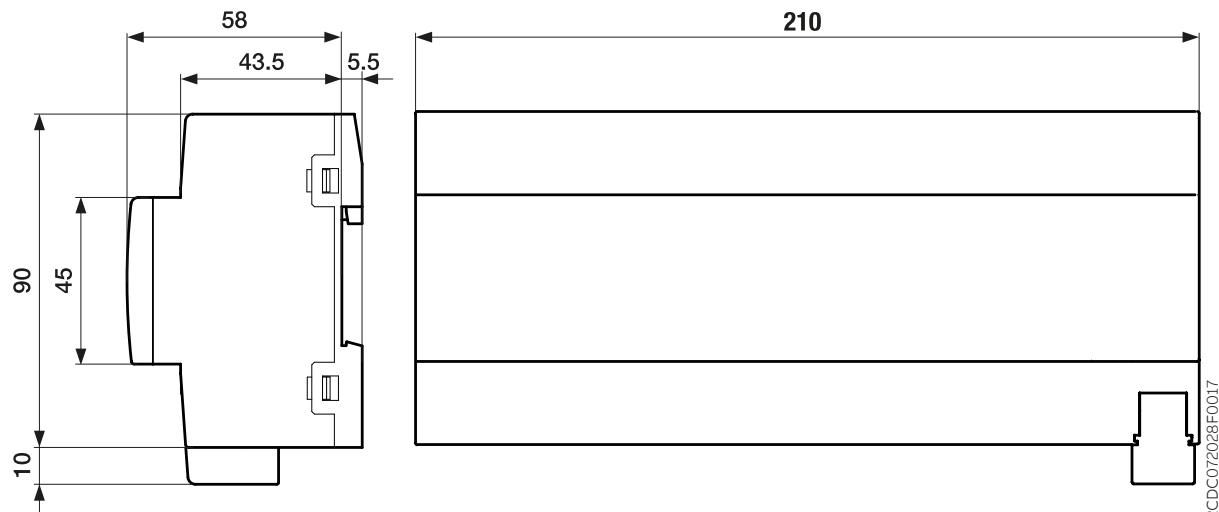


Fig. 35: Dimension drawing

3.16.2

Connection diagram

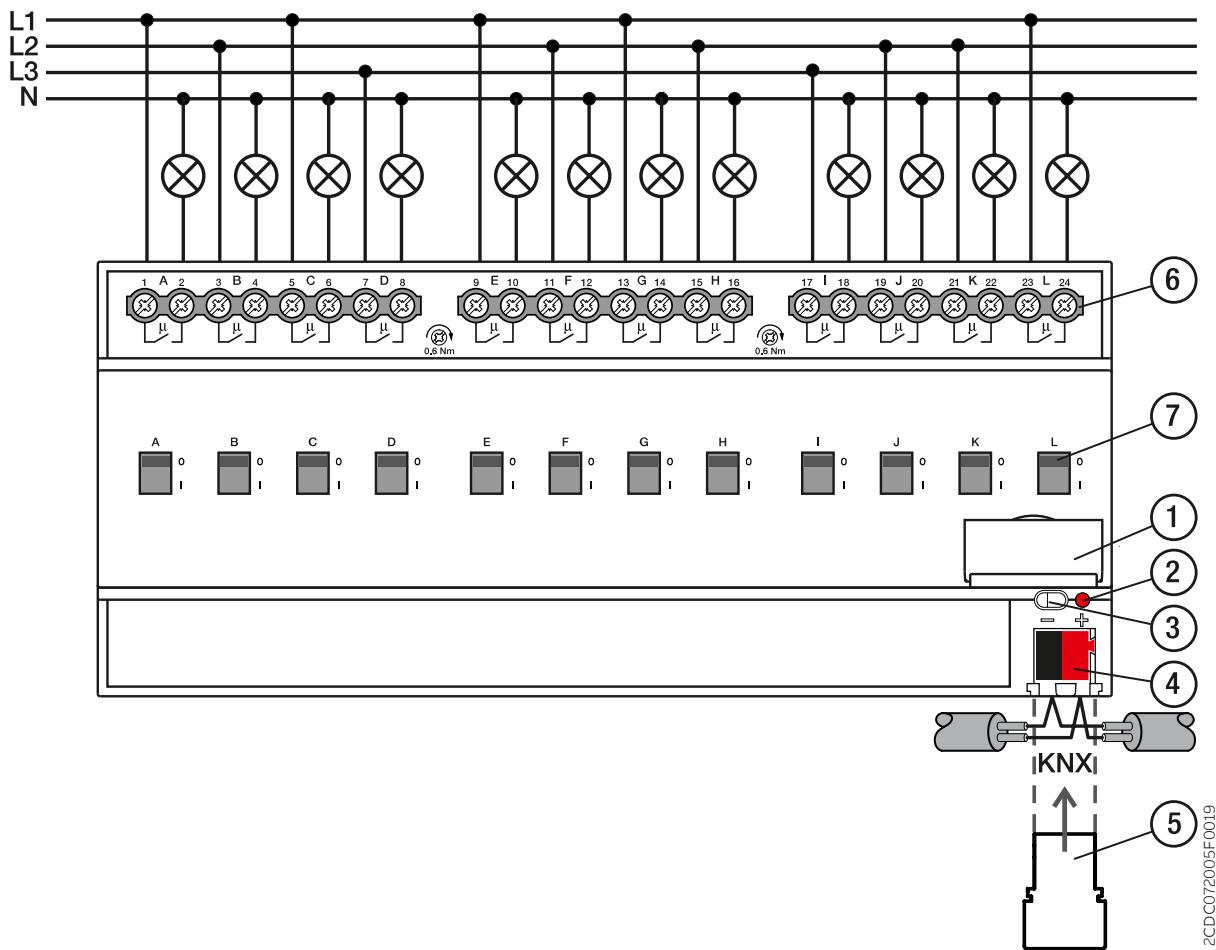


Fig. 36: Connection diagram SA/S 12.x.x.2

Legend

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| 1 label carrier | 5 Cover cap |
| 2 Programming LED | 6 Load circuit, two screw terminals each |
| 3 Programming button | 7 Toggle switches |
| 4 Bus connection terminal | |

3.16.3

Operating and display elements

Operating control/LED	Description/function	Display
	Assignment of the physical address	LED On: Device in programming mode
	Switching of the output: • 1 = Switch on • 0 = Switch off	Indication of the contact position: • 1 = Closed • 0 = Open
Toggle switches		

Tab. 49: Operating and display elements

3.16.4

Technical data

3.16.4.1

General technical data

Device	Dimensions	90 × 210 × 63.5 mm (H × W × D)
	Mounting width in space units	12 modules, 17.5 mm each
	Weight	0.61 kg
	Mounting position	Any
	Mounting variant	35 mm mounting rail
	Design	proM
	Degree of protection	IP 54
	Protection class	II
	Oversupply category	III
	Pollution degree	2
Materials	Housing	Polycarbonate, Makrolon FR6002, halogen free
Material note	Fire classification	Flammability V-0
Electronics	Rated voltage, bus	30 V DC
	Voltage range, bus	21 ... 31 V DC
	Current consumption, bus	< 12 mA
	Maximum current, device	12 × 16 A
	Power loss, device	≤ 12 W
	Power loss, bus	≤ 0.25 W
	KNX safety extra low voltage	SELV
Connections	Connection type, KNX bus	Plug-in terminal
	Cable diameter, KNX bus	0.6 ... 0.8 mm, solid
	Connection type, load circuit	Screw terminal with universal head (PZ 1)
	Pitch	7.62 mm
	Tightening torque, screw terminals	0.5 ... 0.6 Nm
	Conductor cross-section, flexible	1 × (0.2 ... 4 mm ²) / 2 × (0.2 ... 2.5 mm ²)
	Conductor cross section, rigid	1 × (0.2 ... 6 mm ²) / 2 × (0.2 ... 4 mm ²)
	Conductor cross section with wire end ferrule without plastic sleeve	1 × (0.25 ... 2.5 mm ²)
	Conductor cross section with wire end ferrule with plastic sleeve	1 × (0.25 ... 4 mm ²)
	Conductor cross section with TWIN wire end ferrule	1 × (0.5 ... 2.5 mm ²)
	Length, wire end ferrule contact pin	≥ 10 mm
Certificates and declarations	Declaration of conformity CE	→ 2CDK505261D2701
Ambient conditions	Operation	-5 ... +45 °C
	Transport	-25 ... +70 °C
	Storage	-25 ... +55 °C
	Humidity	≤ 95 %
	Condensation allowed	No
	Atmospheric pressure	≥ 80 kPa (corresponds to air pressure at 2,000 m above sea level)

Tab. 50: General technical data

3.16.4.2**Outputs – relays 16 A**

Rated values	Number of outputs	12
	Rated voltage U_n	230 V AC
	Rated current I_n (per output)	16 A
	Rated frequency	50/60 Hz
	Relay type	Bi-stable
Switching currents	AC-1 operation ($\cos \varphi = 0.8$)	≤ 16 A
	AC-3 operation ($\cos \varphi = 0.45$)	≤ 8 A
	Fluorescent lighting load AX	≤ 16 AX
	Switching current at 12 V AC	≥ 0.1 A
	Switching current at 24 V AC	≥ 0.1 A
	Switching current at 24 V DC (resistive load)	≤ 16 A
Service life	Mechanical service life	$\geq 3 \times 10^6$ switching operations
	AC-1 operation ($\cos \varphi = 0.8$)	$\geq 10^5$ switching operations
	AC-3 operation ($\cos \varphi = 0.45$)	$\geq 3 \times 10^4$ switching operations
	AC-5a operation ($\cos \varphi = 0.45$)	$\geq 3 \times 10^4$ switching operations
Switching operations	Switching operations per minute when one relay switches	≤ 120
	Switching operations per minute when all relays switch	≤ 10
Starting current	Starting current I_{peak} (150 μ s)	≤ 400 A
	Starting current I_{peak} (250 μ s)	≤ 320 A
	Starting current I_{peak} (600 μ s)	≤ 200 A

Tab. 51: Outputs – relays 16 A

(i) Note

The starting current I_{peak} is the typical ballast load current that results during switching. Using the starting current I_{peak} , it is possible to calculate the maximum number of switchable ballasts at the Switch Actuator output → [Ballast calculation, Page 206](#).

3.16.4.2.1**Load table**

Load type	Symbol	Max. load
Incandescent bulbs		2500 W
Fluorescent lamps uncompensated		2500 W
Fluorescent lamps parallel compensated		1500 W
Fluorescent lamps duo circuit		1500 W
Low-voltage halogen lamps inductive transformer		1200 W
Low-voltage halogen lamps electronic transformer		1500 W
Low-voltage halogen lamps 230 V		2500 W
Dulux lamps uncompensated		1100 W
Dulux lamps parallel compensated		1100 W
Mercury-vapor lamps uncompensated		2000 W
Mercury-vapor lamps parallel compensated		2000 W
LED lamps		400 W
Rated motor power		1840 W

Tab. 63: Load table

3.16.4.3**Device type**

Device type	Switch Actuator	SA/S 12.16.2.2
	Application	Switch standard 12-fold 16 A /... ... = current version number of the application
	Maximum number of Group Objects	286
	Maximum number of group addresses	1000
	Maximum number of assignments	1000

Tab. 52: Device type

i Note

Observe software information on the website → www.abb.com/knx.

i Note

The device may be protected with a BCU key in ETS. If a BCU key was assigned, the device cannot be read or programmed without it.

4

Function

4.1

Device functions

The devices possess mutually independent switching relays with which the following functions can be implemented:

- Switching primarily resistive loads in single- or multi-phase electrical networks

On-site operation of the outputs is possible using toggle switches.

4.2

Software functions

4.2.1

Functional overview

	SA/S 2.x.2.2 SA/S 4.x.2.2 SA/S 8.x.2.2 SA/S 12.x.2.2
Type of outputs	Switch Actuator
Manual operation	x
Blocking manual operation	
Function Switch	x
Staircase lighting	x
Staircase lighting advance warning	x
Delay for switching on and off	x
Flashing	x
NO contact/NC contact	x
Function Shutter	
Blind	
Shutter	
Automatic sun function	
Reversing time	
reference movement	
Function Load shedding	x
Function Energy	
Current measurement	
Power calculation	
Energy consumption	
Load monitoring	
Function Scene	x
Function Threshold	x
Function Logic	x
Forced operation/Block	x
Safety	x
Weather alarms	
Special functions	x
Contact supervision	x
Reaction on bus voltage failure/recovery	x
status message	x
i-bus® Tool	x

Tab. 53: Functional overview



Note

The interface to i-bus® Tool is available from the following software versions:

- Application from V1.2
- Firmware from V0.2.0

4.2.2

Function diagram Switch Actuator

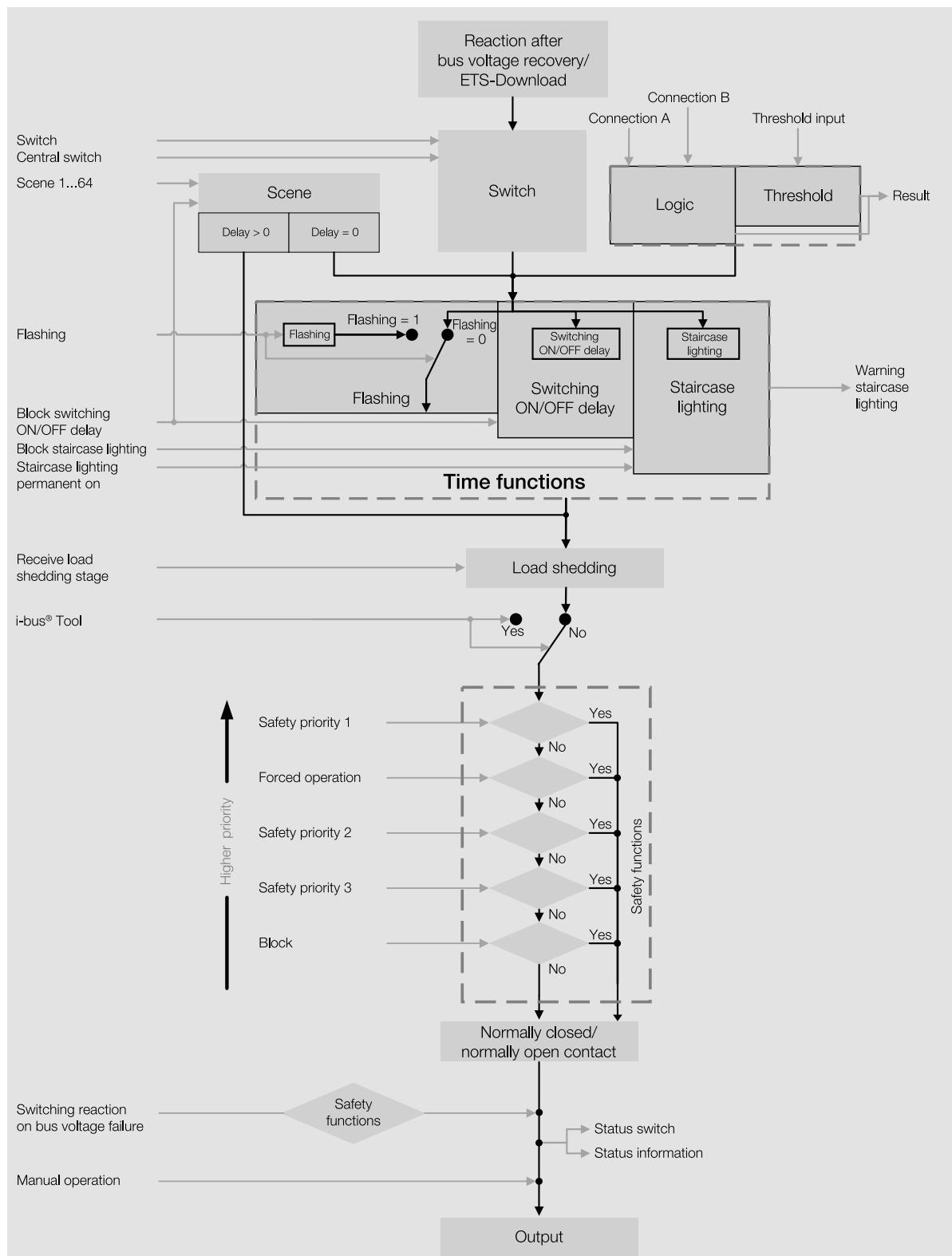


Fig. 37: Function diagram Switch Actuator

(i) Note

The interface to i-bus® Tool is available from the following software versions:

- Application from V1.2
- Firmware from V0.2.0

4.2.3

Safety functions

4.2.3.1

Switch Actuator safety functions

4.2.3.1.1

Priority of safety functions

The safety functions *Safety priority x*, *Block* and *Forced operation* have priority over every other function. If one of these safety functions is active, operation of the corresponding output is blocked.

The order of priority of the safety functions cannot be changed, → [Priorities for Switch Actuator, Page 204](#).

4.2.3.1.2

Safety priority

This safety function is parameterized in the following parameter window:

- Parameter window [Safety](#)

The safety function *Safety priority* can be used to protect electrical loads on the switching output or to switch them in accordance with an installation situation.

Three different safety priorities are available for the Switch Actuator outputs. The user can freely select which (if any) of the safety priorities each output should react to. The position of the relay contact can be specified individually for each output for a safety priority and for the cancellation of a safety priority.

Each safety priority has its own Group Object. The Group Object and the corresponding safety function are enabled in the parameter [Enable Group Object "Safety priority x"](#). Safety priority x is active if:

- A telegram with the value 1 is received on the Group Object *Safety priority x*.
- A telegram is not received on the Group Object *Safety priority x* within the time set in the parameter [Cyclical monitoring](#) → [Cyclical monitoring, Page 208](#).

If the safety priority is active, the relay adopts the contact position set in the parameter [Switching reaction on safety priority x](#) and operation is blocked.

If the corresponding safety priority is canceled, the relay adopts the contact position set in the parameter [Switching reaction on cancellation of block, forced operation and safety priority](#) and operation is enabled.

Note

If a safety priority is active, the operation of the output via Group Objects and i-bus® Tool is blocked. Higher-priority safety functions continue to run → [Function diagram Switch Actuator, Page 97](#).

4.2.3.1.3

Block

This safety function is parameterized in the following parameter window:

- Parameter window [Safety](#)

The safety function *Block* can be used to block the output via the Group Object Block [Switch Actuator]. The relay adopts the contact position specified in the parameter [Switching reaction on block](#) and operation is blocked.

If the block is canceled, the relay adopts the contact position set in the parameter [Switching reaction on cancellation of block, forced operation and safety priority](#) and operation is enabled.

(i) Note

If the safety function is active, the operation of the output via Group Objects and i-bus® Tool is blocked.

Higher-priority safety functions continue to run → [Function diagram Switch Actuator, Page 97](#).

4.2.3.1.4**forced operation**

This safety function is parameterized in the following parameter window:

- Parameter window [Safety](#)

The safety function *Forced operation* can be used to set the device outputs to a defined state and block them.

A state that is set if forced operation is activated can be parameterized with 1-bit forced operation. It can additionally be defined whether activation is to take place via the value 1 or 0.

With 2-bit forced operation, two states are specified that are set if forced operation is activated. Forced operation is activated/deactivated with the first bit. The defined state is set with the second bit.

Bit 1	Bit 0	State of forced operation
0	0	Forced operation inactive
0	1	Forced operation inactive
1	0	Forced operation active, state Off
1	1	Forced operation active, state On

Tab. 54: Coding of 2-bit forced operation

The safety function *Forced operation* is activated in the parameter [Forced operation \(1 bit / 2 bit\) \[Switch Actuator\]](#).

The position of the relay contact during forced operation is specified in the parameter [Switching reaction on forced operation](#).

The position of the relay contact if forced operation is canceled is specified in the parameter [Switching reaction on cancellation of block, forced operation and safety priority](#).

Example

The safety function *Forced operation* can be used to ensure that all lights are switched on and secured against switching off during a fire alarm.

(i) Note

If the safety function is active, the operation of the output via Group Objects and i-bus® Tool is blocked.

Higher-priority safety functions continue to run → [Function diagram Switch Actuator, Page 97](#).

4.2.4**Function Logic**

This function is parameterized in the following parameter window:

- Parameter window [Logic/Threshold](#)\ Parameter window [Logic/Threshold x](#)

The functions *Logic* and *Threshold* can be used independent of other functions.

The function *Logic* can be used to influence the reaction of an output by means of the following logic functions:

- AND
- OR
- Exclusive OR
- GATE
- 1 bit Inverter

Two input Group Objects (*Connection A*, *Connection B*) and one result Group Object (*Status Result [Logic]*) are available for the AND, OR, exclusive OR and GATE logic functions.

An input Group Object (*Connection A*) and a result Group Object (*Status Result [Logic]*) are available for the 1-bit inverter.

The result can be linked internally to any output in the parameter *Output reacts to* or output on the Group Object *Status Result [Logic]*.

If the result is linked internally to an output, the result has the same priority as Scene recalls or switching commands → [Function diagram Switch Actuator, Page 97](#).

The send behavior of the Group Object *Status Result [Logic]* is defined in the parameter *Send value of Group Object "Status Result"*. Internally in the device, the result is updated when a value is received on one of the two input Group Objects.

The result is dependent on the logic function selected and the values in the corresponding input Group Objects. Refer to the table below for information about the reaction of the logic functions:

Logic function	Connection A	Connection B	Result	Explanation
AND	0	0	0	The result is 1 if both input values are 1.
	0	1	0	
	1	0	0	
	1	1	1	
OR	0	0	0	The result is 1 if at least one of the input values is 1.
	0	1	1	
	1	0	1	
	1	1	1	
Exclusive OR	0	0	0	The result is 1 if the input values differ.
	0	1	1	
	1	0	1	
	1	1	0	
GATE	Blocked	0	-	The input value (Connection B) is processed only if the GATE is open. The value is ignored if the GATE is blocked.
	Open	0	0	
	Blocked	1	-	
	Open	1	1	
1bit Inverter	0	-	1	The input value (Connection A) is inverted.
	1	-	0	

Tab. 55: Results of the logic functions

The result is recalculated when a value is received on one of the two input Group Objects *Connection A* or *Connection B*.

4.2.5 Function Threshold

This function is parameterized in the following parameter window:

- Parameter window *Logic/Threshold* \ Parameter window *Logic/Threshold x*

The functions *Logic* and *Threshold* can be used independent of other functions.

The function *Threshold* is used to compare the value received on the threshold input with the thresholds set in the parameters *Upper threshold* and *Lower threshold*.

A minimum duration for undershooting and overshooting the thresholds can be defined in the following parameters:

- *Min. duration of the overshoot*
- *Min. duration of the undershoot*
- *Minimum dwell time between the thresholds*

One of the following Group Objects is used as the threshold input, depending on the setting in the parameter *Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input"*:

- *Threshold input* (DPT 13.010)
- *Threshold input* (DPT 13.013)
- *Threshold input* (DPT 14.019)
- *Threshold input* (DPT 14.056)
- *Threshold input* (DPT 5.001)
- *Threshold input* (DPT 5.010)
- *Threshold input* (DPT 7.001)
- *Threshold input* (DPT 9.001)
- *Threshold input* (DPT 9.004)
- *Threshold input* (DPT 9.021)
- *Threshold input* (DPT 9.024)

A result can be defined in the following parameters depending on whether the value on the threshold input is above or below the thresholds:

- *Result if upper threshold is exceeded*
- *Result if lower threshold is dropped below*

The result can be linked internally to any output in the parameter *Output reacts to* or output on the Group Object *Status Result [Threshold]*.

If the result is linked internally to an output, the result has the same priority as Scene recalls or switching commands → [Function diagram Switch Actuator, Page 97](#).

The parameter *Monitor range between thresholds* can be used to define whether the range between the upper and lower thresholds is monitored and an evaluation is output on the Group Object *Status Input value between thresholds*.

The send behavior of the Group Objects *Status Result [Threshold]* and *Status Input value between thresholds* is defined in the parameter *Send values of Group Objects "Status Result" and "Status Input value between thresholds"*. Internally in the device, the result is updated when a value is received on the threshold input.

The thresholds set in ETS can be changed via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX). The setting is made in the following parameters:

- *Change thresholds via Group Objects*
- *Change thresholds via i-bus® Tool*

The modified thresholds are received on the following Group Objects via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), depending on the setting in the parameter *Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input"*:

- *Change upper threshold* (DPT 13.010)
Change lower threshold (DPT 13.010)
- *Change upper threshold* (DPT 13.013)
Change lower threshold (DPT 13.013)
- *Change upper threshold* (DPT 14.019)
Change lower threshold (DPT 14.019)
- *Change upper threshold* (DPT 14.056)
Change upper threshold (DPT 14.056)
- *Change upper threshold* (DPT 5.001)
Change lower threshold (DPT 5.001)
- *Change upper threshold* (DPT 5.010)
Change lower threshold (DPT 5.010)
- *Change upper threshold* (DPT 7.001)
Change lower threshold (DPT 7.001)
- *Change upper threshold* (DPT 9.001)
Change lower threshold (DPT 9.001)
- *Change upper threshold* (DPT 9.004)
Change lower threshold (DPT 9.004)
- *Change upper threshold* (DPT 9.021)
Change lower threshold (DPT 9.021)
- *Change upper threshold* (DPT 9.024)
Change lower threshold (DPT 9.024)

In the parameter *Overwrite thresholds on download* it is defined whether the thresholds changed via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX) are overwritten with the thresholds set in ETS during an application download.

4.2.6 Function Load shedding

This function is parameterized in the following parameter window:

- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X \ Parameter window Load shedding*

With the function *Load shedding*, a load control master (e.g. Energy Analyzer QA/S, Energy Actuator SE/S) can manage an electrical installation energy efficiently. If a defined load limit is exceeded, the load control master sends switching commands in the form of load shedding stages on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX). The slave devices receive the load shedding stages and react as per the parameterization.

The load shedding stages can be defined individually for each channel in the slave devices.

The functionality is explained in the following example based on a QA/S as the master:

(i) Note

The QA/S (master) processes eight load shedding stages in this example. The number of load shedding stages must be matched between master and slave.

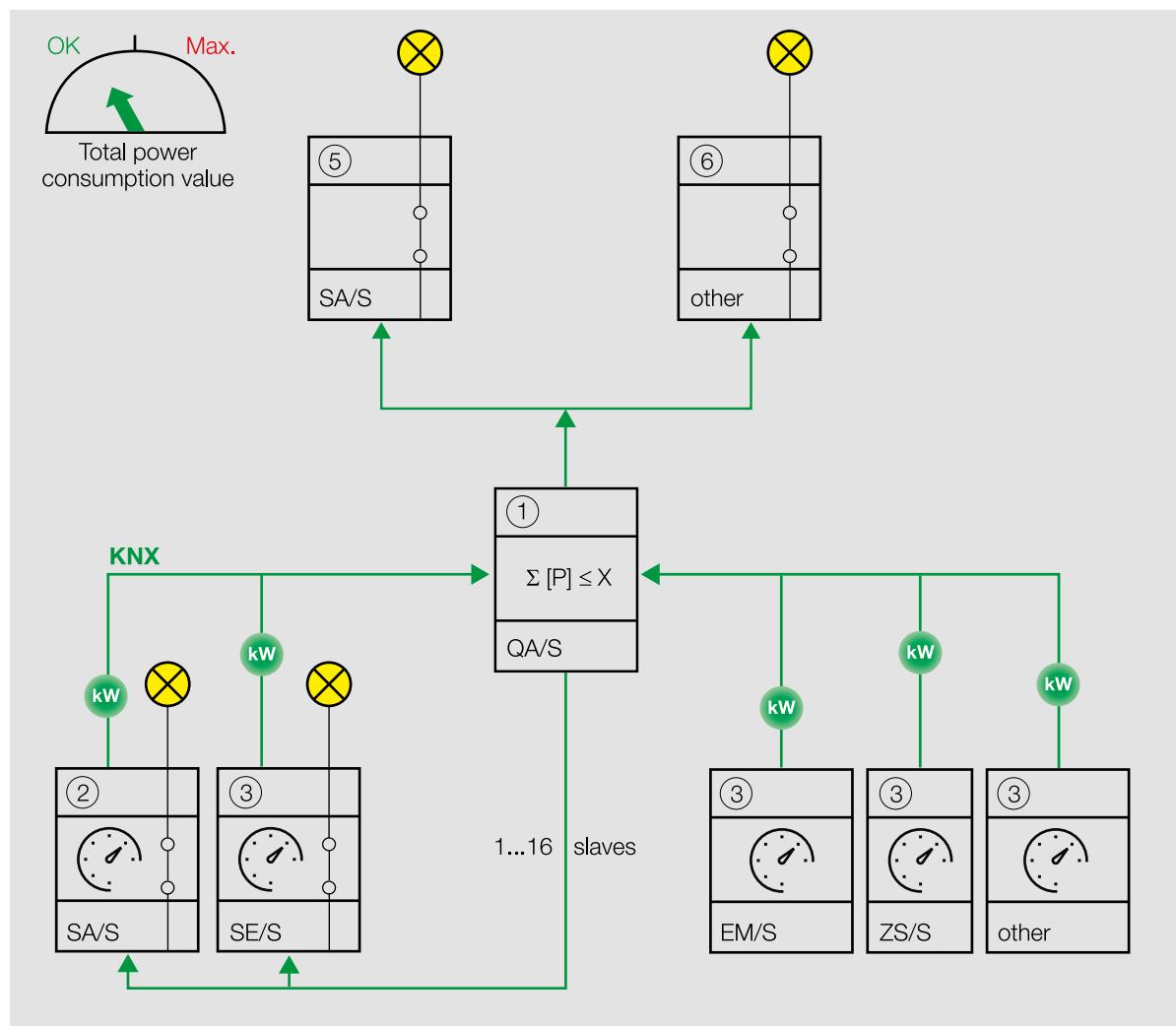


Fig. 38: Master receives power values

The QA/S (master) (1) receives power values from up to 16 slaves (e.g. SA/S x.16.6.2 (2) or energy meters such as SE/S, EM/S, ZS/S (3)). Devices (5) (6) that do not send any direct energy consumption values can also be integrated into the function *Load shedding* via an energy meter (e.g. ZS/S (3)).

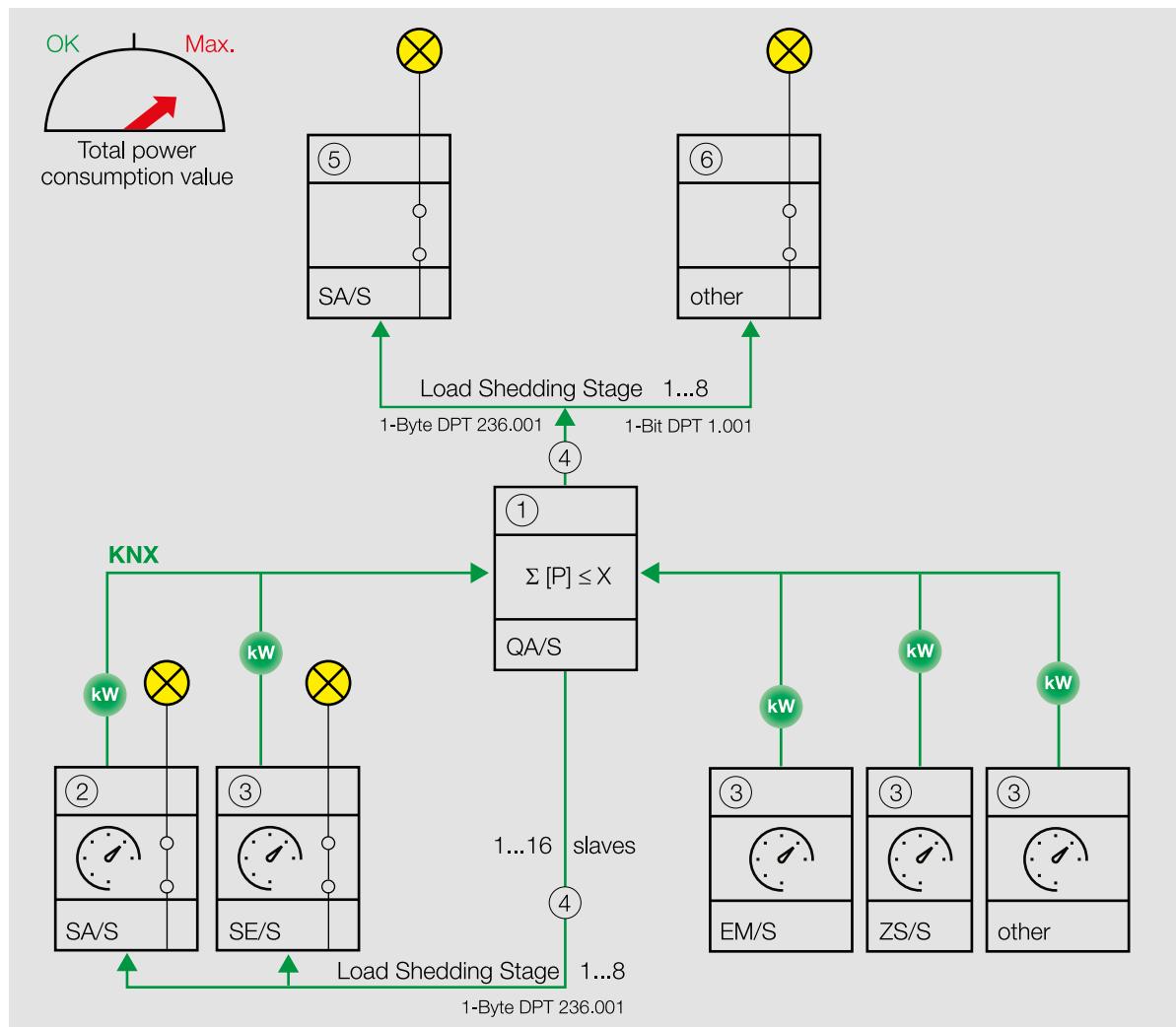
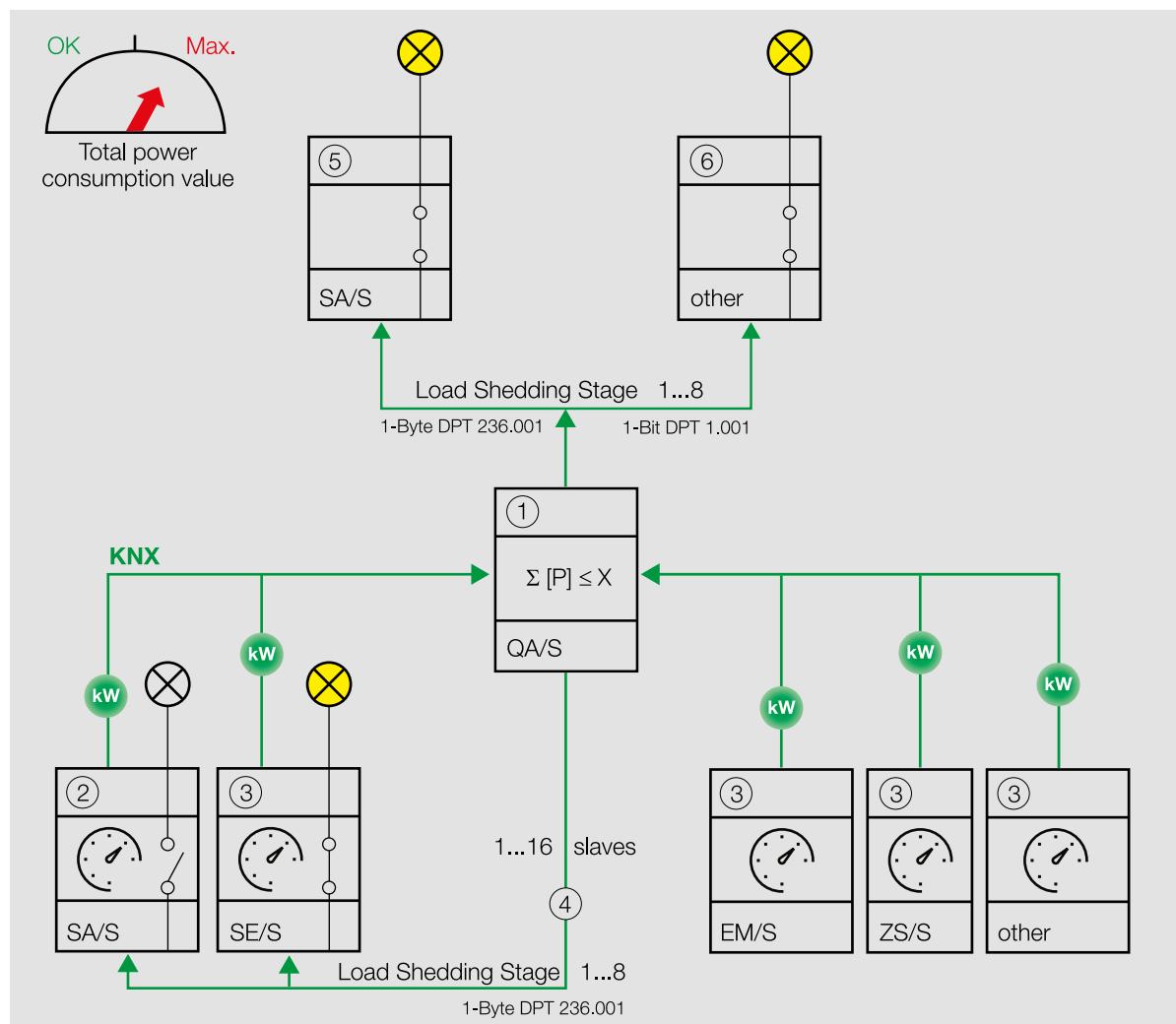


Fig. 39: Master adds together power values received

The master adds together the power values received and calculates the total power consumption. If the total power consumption exceeds the load limit defined, the master sends load shedding stages (4) on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).



9AKK107650A9210

Fig. 40: Slaves receive load shedding stages

The slaves receive the load shedding stages and switch all channels that are assigned to this load shedding stage, corresponding to the reaction defined in the parameter *Switching reaction on active load shedding stage*.

① Note

Integration of other devices into the load shedding → corresponding product manuals.

① Note

- All ABB Switch Actuators (5) (Combi, Standard and Professional) contain the function *Load shedding*, including the Group Object *Receive load shedding stage* (DPT 236.001).
- Other devices (6) without the Group Object *Receive load shedding stage* (DPT 236.001) can be integrated into the function *Load shedding* using the Group Objects "Send load shedding stage x" (DPT 1.001) of the QA/S Energy Analyzer.

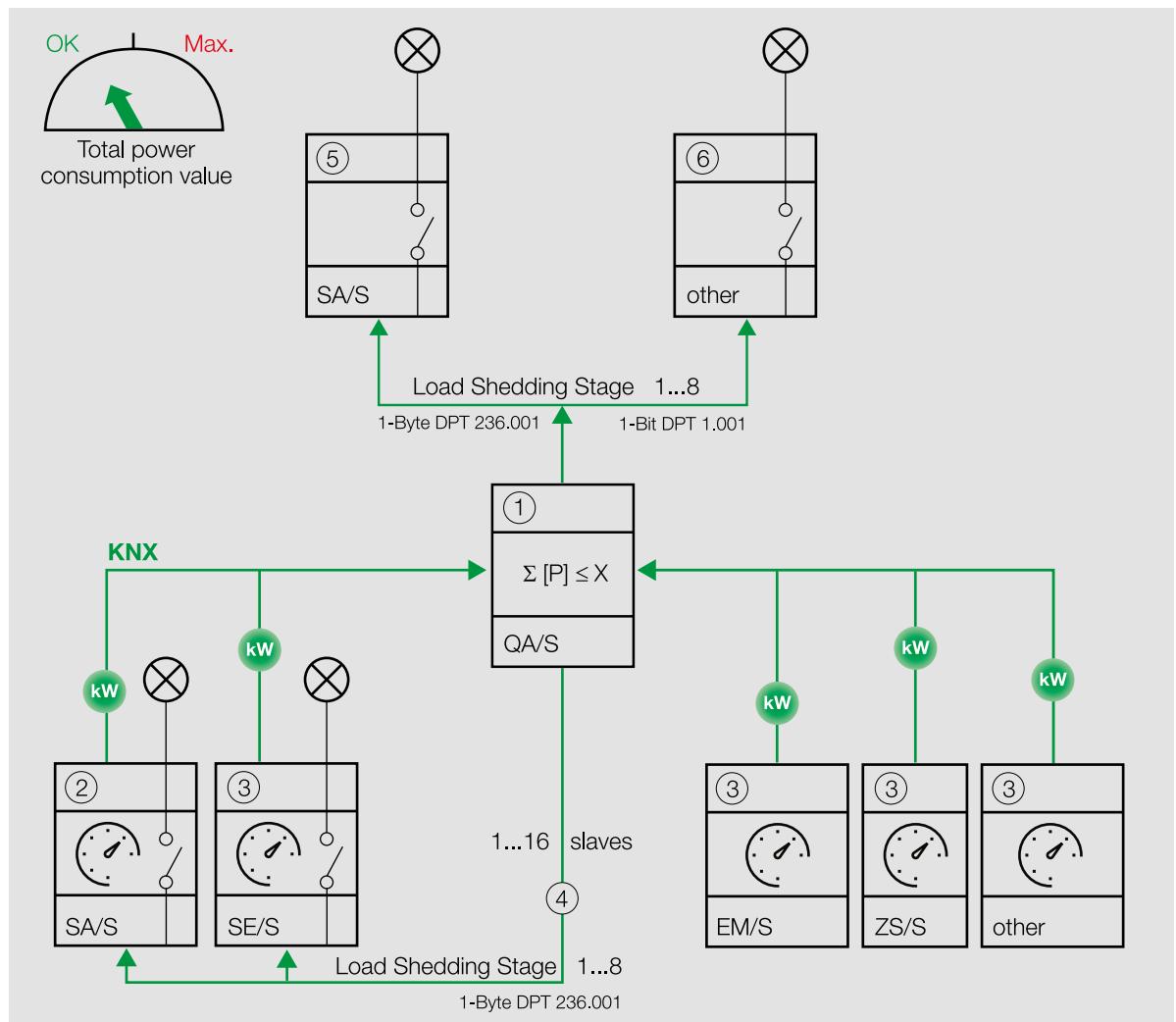


Fig. 41: Master increases load shedding stage

The master increases the load shedding stage until the total power consumption drops below the load limit.

(i) Note

Integration of other devices into the load shedding → corresponding product manuals.

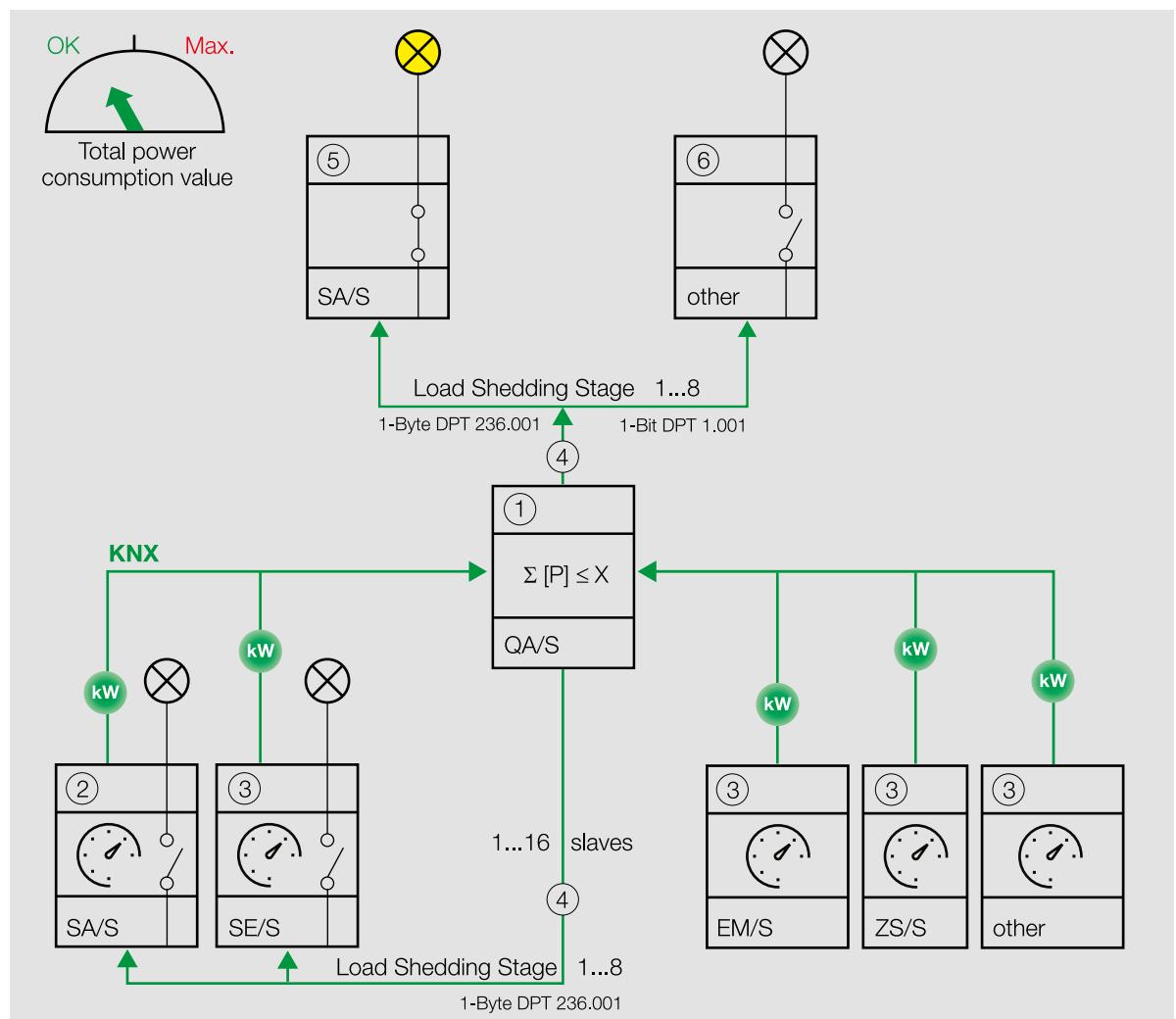


Fig. 42: Master decreases load shedding stage

9AKK107650A9212

Once the total power consumption has dropped below the load limit, the master (1) decreases the load shedding stage and sends this information via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX) to the slaves. The channels react corresponding to the setting in the parameter *Switching reaction on revoke of load shedding stage*.

The load shedding stage for the channel is defined in the parameter *Load shedding stage*.

The load shedding stage set in ETS can be changed via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX). The setting is made in the following parameters:

- *Change load shedding stage via Group Object*
- *Change load shedding stage via i-bus® Tool*

The modified load shedding stage is received on the Group Object *Set load shedding stage* via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).

In the parameter *Overwrite load shedding stage at download* it is defined whether the load shedding stage changed via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX) is overwritten with the load shedding stage set in ETS during an application download.

4.2.7 Function Scenes

This function is parameterized in the following parameter window:

- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Scene assignments [Switch Actuator]*

The function *Scenes* can be used to create, to enable, to assign Scenes to the output and to incorporate additional KNX devices in a Scene. It is a prerequisite that all the devices incorporated are parameterized with the same Scene number and recall is via the same group address.

The following parameters can be used to create, enable and assign to the output up to 16 Scenes:

- *Enable Scene assignment x [Switch Actuator]*

An individual number (1 ... 64) is assigned for each Scene in the parameter *Scene number*.

The reaction of the output during Scene recall is defined in the parameter *Reaction on Scene recall*.

The parameter *Delay* is used to define the delay with which the Scene is run after Scene recall.

(i) Note

If a delay is used for Scene recall (→ parameter *Delay*), the output does not react to the functions *Staircase lighting* and *Delay for switching on and off* → [Function diagram Switch Actuator, Page 97](#).

Scene recall

A Scene is recalled via the following Group Objects:

- *Scene 1 ... 64*

A Scene number is received via this central Group Object. All outputs and KNX devices incorporated execute the Scenes assigned with the corresponding Scene number. Depending on the telegram value, the current positions of the relay contacts for all outputs and KNX devices integrated can be saved in the Scene. In this way, the contact position for a Scene number can be overwritten.

- *Scene 1...64*

A Scene number is received via this Group Object. The output executes all Scenes assigned with the corresponding Scene number. Depending on the telegram value, the current position of the relay contact can be saved in the Scene. In this way, the contact position for a Scene number can be overwritten.

- *Recall Scene assignment x*

The Scene assignment x (x = 1 ... 4) for the output is recalled via these 1-bit Group Objects and the corresponding Scene number executed. This direct Scene recall is possible only for Scene assignments 1 ... 4.

4.2.7.1

Structure of 1-byte Scene telegram

A 1-byte Scene telegram contains the Scene number (1 ... 64) and information about whether to recall or save the Scene.

Telegram value:

- 0 ... 63 = Recall Scene x (x = 1 ... 64)
- 128 ... 191 = Save Scene x (x = 1 ... 64)

More information: → [Table of values, Group Object "Scene 1 ... 64", Page 212](#).

4.2.8

Time functions

Three time functions are available for each output. The parameter *Enable function Time* can be used to assign one of the following time functions to each output:

- → [Function Staircase lighting, Page 109](#)
- → [Function Delay for switching on and off, Page 111](#)
- → [Function Flashing, Page 112](#)

The selected time function is integrated into the function chain for the output.

More information: → [Function diagram Switch Actuator, Page 97](#).

4.2.8.1

Function Staircase lighting

This function is parameterized in the following parameter window:

- [Staircase lighting](#)

The function *Staircase lighting* can be used for time-controlled lighting (e.g. staircase lighting) or to control automatically an application with a similar function.

(i) Note

If a delay is used for Scene recall (→ parameter [Delay](#)), the output does not react to the functions *Staircase lighting* and *Delay for switching on and off* → [Function diagram Switch Actuator, Page 97](#).

The switch-on duration is defined in the parameter [Staircase lighting time](#).

Depending on the option selected in the parameter [Switching reaction of staircase lighting on telegram value 0/1](#), the receipt of a telegram with the value 0 or 1 on one of the following Group Objects produces switching:

- [Switch](#)
- [Switch \(Central\)](#)
- [Scene 1...64](#)
- [Scene 1 ... 64 \(Central\)](#)
- [Status Result \[Logic\]](#)
- [Status Result \[Threshold\]](#)

If the contact is defined as normally opened in the parameter [Reaction of output](#), the contact is closed on receipt of a switch-on value and opened after the staircase lighting time has elapsed.

If the contact is defined as normally closed in the parameter [Reaction of output](#), the contact is opened on receipt of a switch-on value and closed after the staircase lighting time has elapsed.

The function *Staircase lighting* can notify of the imminent switching off (→ parameter [Warning time](#)). The warning time starts after the staircase lighting time has elapsed. The type of warning is defined in the parameter [Warning before switching off the staircase lighting](#):

- Via the Group Object [Warning staircase lighting](#):
The Group Object is set to the value 1 at the start of the warning time. The Group Object is set to the value 0 when the warning time elapses. The Group Object can be used to switch a warning light.
- Via short switching off/on:
The output is briefly switched off and then back on during the warning time. The number of Off/On changes can be defined in the parameter [Number of Off/On changes](#). The first Off/On change takes place at the beginning of the warning time. Additional Off/On changes are uniformly distributed over the remaining warning time.

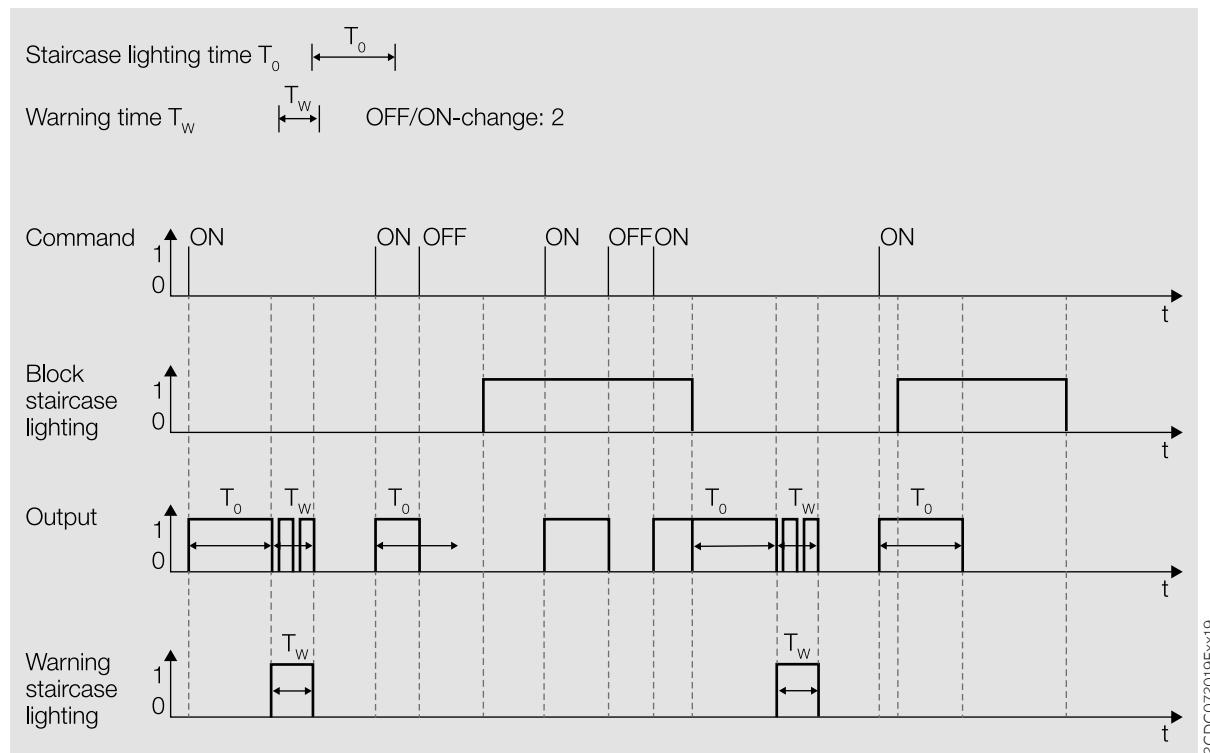


Fig. 43: Switch-on/switch-off reaction of the function Staircase lighting

4.2.8.1.1 Extending staircase lighting time (retriggering/pumping)

The staircase lighting time can be restarted if the option *Yes* is selected in the parameter *Staircase lighting time can be started again*.

Retriggering

The staircase lighting time can be restarted any number of times if the option *No, can only be started again* is selected in the parameter *Staircase lighting time extendable (pumping)*.

Pumping

If the option “Up to max. x times staircase lighting time” ($x = 2 \dots 5$) is selected in the parameter *Staircase lighting time extendable (pumping)*, the staircase lighting time can be extended to max. five times the duration. If further switch-on commands are received during the staircase lighting time or during the warning time, the staircase lighting time is extended by a further staircase lighting time.

The following diagram shows the reaction on extension to quintuple the staircase lighting time:

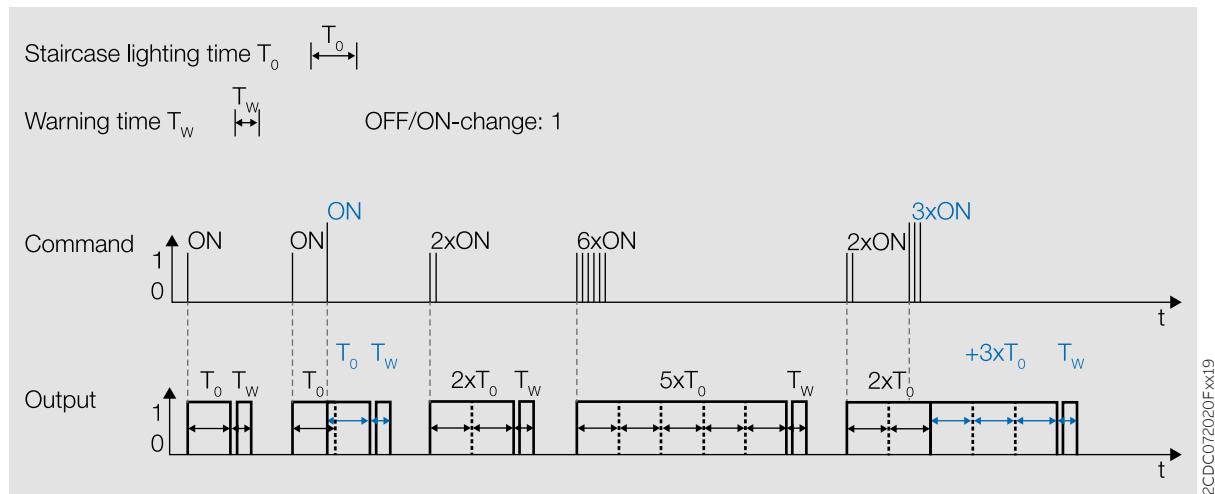


Fig. 44: Extending staircase lighting time (retriggering/pumping)

4.2.8.1.2 Block staircase lighting

The function *Staircase lighting* can be blocked via the Group Object [Block staircase lighting](#). If the function *Staircase lighting* is blocked, the switch-on command is forwarded without time function in the function chain (→ [Function diagram Switch Actuator, Page 97](#)) and the output reacts according to its parameterization.

4.2.8.1.3 Permanent on

If the function *Staircase lighting* is activated, the output can be permanently switched on via the Group Object [Staircase lighting permanent on](#). If Permanent on operation is activated, the output remains switched on. Other functions continue to run in the background, but they do not trigger any switching operation. If Permanent on operation is deactivated, the output reacts to the Group Object [Switch](#).

The parameter [Restart staircase lighting time after permanent on](#) can be used to define how the lighting reacts after the end of Permanent ON operation.

After a download or bus voltage recovery, the Permanent on operation state from before the download or bus voltage failure is restored.

4.2.8.2 Function Delay for switching on and off

This function is parameterized in the following parameter window:

- [Delay for switching on and off](#)

Using the function *Delay for switching on and off*, the effect of a switching command received on one of the following Group Objects can be delayed:

- [Switch](#)
- [Switch \(Central\)](#)
- [Scene 1...64](#)
- [Scene 1 ... 64 \(Central\)](#)
- [Status Result \[Logic\]](#)
- [Status Result \[Threshold\]](#)

(i) Note

If a delay is used for Scene recall (→ parameter [Delay](#)), the output does not react to the functions *Staircase lighting* and *Delay for switching on and off* → [Function diagram Switch Actuator, Page 97](#).

The duration of the delay is set in the following parameters:

- *Delay for switching on*
- *Delay for switching off*

Reaction of the delay for switching on:

- The delay for switching on starts after the reception of a switch-on command (telegram with the telegram value 1).
- If a switch-on command is received during the delay for switching on, the time for the delay for switching on restarts.
- If a switch-off command is received during the delay for switching on, the switch-on is discarded.

Reaction of the delay for switching off:

- The delay for switching off starts after the reception of a switch-off command (telegram with the telegram value 0).
- If a switch-off command is received during the delay for switching off, the time for the delay for switching off restarts.
- If a switch-on command is received during the delay for switching off, the switch-off is discarded.

(i) Note

Whether the relay contact is opened or closed depends on the setting in the parameter *Reaction of output*.

4.2.8.3 Function Flashing

This function is parameterized in the following parameter window:

- *Flashing*

The function *Flashing* can be used to switch the relay contact alternately after receipt of a switch-on command.

The switch-on command is issued via the Group Object *Flashing*. Each switch-on command restarts the flashing cycle.

The parameter *Flashing if Group Object "Flashing" is* can be used to define the telegram value with which a flashing cycle can be started and prematurely ended.

The number and duration of the flashing cycles can be defined in the following parameters:

- *Time for on*
- *Time for off*
- *Number of flashing cycles*

Each flashing cycle begins with the On state. Whether the relay contact is opened or closed depends on whether the output is defined as a normally closed contact or normally opened contact in the parameter *Reaction of output*.

Each flashing cycle begins with the Off state. The position of the relay contact after the end of the flashing cycle can be specified in the parameter *Reaction after flashing*.

If the function *Flashing* is active, the output does not react to other switching commands → [Function diagram Switch Actuator, Page 97](#).

(i) Note

If the function *Flashing* is used:

- Pay attention to the service life of the lighting equipment.
- Take into account the service life of the switching contacts → [Technical data](#).

(i) Note

Each relay can perform only a limited number of switching operations per minute → Technical data. A large number of switching operations per minute can delay switching.

4.3**Integration into i-bus® Tool**

i-bus® Tool can be used to read the data from connected devices. It can also be used to simulate values and test the following functions:

- Function of the physical inputs and outputs

If there is no communication between the devices and i-bus® Tool, the simulated values cannot be sent on the bus.

For more information → parameter *i-bus® Tool access*.

i-bus® Tool can be downloaded free of charge from the company homepage (www.abb.com/knx).

(i) Note

The interface to i-bus® Tool is available from the following software versions:

- Application from V1.2
- Firmware from V0.2.0

4.4**Special operating states**

The devices' reaction on bus voltage failure, after bus voltage recovery and after ETS download can be set in the device parameters.

4.4.1**Reaction on bus voltage failure**

Bus voltage failure describes the failure of the bus voltage, e.g. due to a power failure.

The reaction of the Switch Actuator outputs can be defined in the parameter window *Basic settings [Switch Actuator]*, in the parameter *Switching reaction on bus voltage failure*.

4.4.2**Reaction after bus voltage recovery**

Bus voltage recovery is the state that exists after the bus voltage is restored. The devices will restart after bus voltage recovery.

The time set in the parameter *Sending and switching delay after bus voltage recovery* is awaited before the devices perform an action.

The reaction of the Switch Actuator outputs can be defined in the parameter window *Basic settings [Switch Actuator]*, in the parameter *Reaction after bus voltage recovery [Switch Actuator]*.

4.4.3**Reaction on ETS reset**

An ETS reset restarts the ETS application in the devices. ETS reset can be performed in ETS using the Commissioning menu item, in the function *Reset device* (from ETS version 6 *Restart device*).

During an ETS reset, the device reacts the same way as during bus voltage failure.

The reaction of the Switch Actuator outputs can be defined in the parameter window [*Basic settings \[Switch Actuator\]*](#), in the parameter [*Switching reaction on bus voltage failure*](#).

4.4.4 Reaction during download

Downloading describes loading a modified or updated ETS application onto the devices. The devices are not ready to operate during a download.

Reaction of the Switch Actuator outputs:

The positions of the relay contacts are blocked at the start of the download. The reaction after download can be defined in the parameter window [*Basic settings \[Switch Actuator\]*](#), in the parameter [*Reaction after ETS download \[Switch Actuator\]*](#).

 **Note**

The device will no longer operate after the application is uninstalled or the download is canceled.

- ▶ Download again.

5

Mounting and installation

5.1

Information about mounting

**DANGER – Severe injuries due to touch voltage**

Electric feedback from different phase conductors can cause contact voltages and lead to serious injuries.

- ▶ Operate the device only in a closed housing (distribution board).
- ▶ Disconnect all phases before working on the electrical connection.

The device can be mounted in any position as required on a 35 mm mounting rail.

The electrical connection to the loads is made using screw terminals. The connection to the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX) is made using the bus connection terminal supplied. The terminal designation is located on the housing.

(i) Note

The maximum permissible current consumption on a KNX line must not be exceeded.

- ▶ During planning and installation, ensure that the KNX line is correctly dimensioned. The device has a maximum current consumption of 12 mA.

5.2

Mounting on mounting rail

(i) Note

No additional tools are required for mounting on a mounting rail.

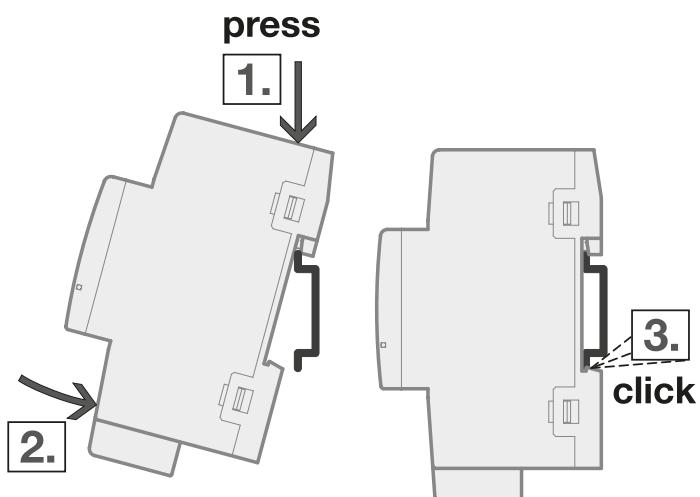


Fig. 45: Mounting on mounting rail

1. Place the mounting rail holder on the upper edge of the mounting rail and push down.
2. Push the lower part of the device toward the mounting rail until the mounting rail holder engages.
⇒ The device is now mounted on the mounting rail.
3. Relieve the pressure on the top of the housing.

6

Commissioning

6.1

Prerequisites for commissioning

A PC with ETS and a connection to the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), e.g. via a KNX interface, are required to commission the device.

- Required ETS version: 5.6 or higher
- Product-specific application: installed

6.2

Commissioning overview

After the bus voltage is activated for the first time, the following factory settings will be selected automatically:

- Physical address of the device: 15.15.255
- ETS application: preloaded
- Switching contact position: open

The device can be programmed only using ETS.

(i) Note

The complete ETS application can be downloaded again if required. Downloads may take longer after an application is uninstalled or when changing applications.

6.3

Putting device into operation

1. Connect the device to the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).
2. Switch on bus voltage.
⇒ All switching contacts are open.
3. Switch on power supply of the connected loads.
⇒ Device is ready for operation.

6.4

Assignment of the physical address

(i) Note

If it is set in ETS that the application is to be downloaded during programming, the download will begin after assignment of the physical address.

Triggering assignment of the physical address via ETS:

1. Press *Programming* button.
⇒ Programming mode active. *Programming* LED lights up.
2. Start programming process in ETS.
⇒ Physical address is assigned. Device restarts.

(i) Note

The device performs an ETS reset during assignment of the physical address. All states are reset.

6.5 Software/application

6.5.1 Download reaction

Depending on the PC, it can take up to 90 seconds for the progress bar to appear during a download.

Using an interface that supports download via "long frames" (e.g. USB/S 1.2 or IPR/S 3.5.1) can greatly shorten the download time.

6.5.2 Copying, exchanging and converting

The following functions can be performed with the ETS app *ABBUpdate Copy Convert*:

- *Update*: Changes the application program to a higher or lower version while retaining the current configurations
- *Convert*: Transfers/adopts a configuration from an identical or compatible source device
- *Copy channel*: Copies a channel configuration to other channels on a multichannel device
- *Channel exchange*: Exchanges configurations between two channels on a multichannel device
- *Import/export*: Saves and reads device configurations as external files

The ETS app *ABBUpdate Copy Convert* can be downloaded free of charge from the KNX Shop
→ www.KNX.org.

7

Parameters

7.1

General

(i) Note

ETS (Engineering Tool Software) is used to parameterize the device.

The following sections describe the device parameters based on the parameter windows. The parameter windows have a dynamic design. Parameters are shown or hidden depending on parameterization and function.

The default values of the parameters are underlined, e.g.:

No (checkbox cleared)

Yes (checkbox ticked)

(i) Note

The default values in the ETS application can vary from the values stated in the product manual depending on the product variant.

(i) Note

A device with 12 channels (A ... L) is described below.

7.2

Parameter windows

7.2.1

Parameter windows Configuration

The following settings can be made in this parameter window:

- Enable outputs
- Enable functions *Logic* and *Threshold*
- Limit number of telegrams sent
- Activate i-bus® Tool access

(i) Note

The interface to i-bus® Tool is available from the following software versions:

- Application from V1.2
- Firmware from V0.2.0

Configuration																																					
<p>+ Device settings</p> <p>+ Safety</p> <p>+ Logic/Threshold</p> <p>+ Switch Actuator template</p> <p>+ Switch Actuator A:</p> <p>+ Switch Actuator B:</p> <p>+ Switch Actuator C:</p> <p>+ Switch Actuator D:</p> <p>+ Switch Actuator E:</p> <p>+ Switch Actuator F:</p> <p>+ Switch Actuator G:</p> <p>+ Switch Actuator H:</p> <p>+ Switch Actuator I:</p> <p>+ Switch Actuator J:</p> <p>+ Switch Actuator K:</p> <p>+ Switch Actuator L:</p>																																					
<p>Enable outputs:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>Output A</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Output B</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Output C</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Output D</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Output E</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Output F</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Output G</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Output H</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Output I</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Output J</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Output K</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Output L</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> </table> <p>Enable Logic/Threshold</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>Logic/Threshold 1-4</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Logic/Threshold 5-8</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Logic/Threshold 9-12</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Logic/Threshold 13-16</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Logic/Threshold 17-20</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Logic/Threshold 21-24</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> </table> <p>Maximum number of sent telegrams</p> <input type="text" value="20"/> <p>In period (0 = deactivated)</p> <input type="text" value="01"/> ss		Output A	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Output B	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Output C	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Output D	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Output E	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Output F	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Output G	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Output H	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Output I	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Output J	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Output K	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Output L	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Logic/Threshold 1-4	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Logic/Threshold 5-8	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Logic/Threshold 9-12	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Logic/Threshold 13-16	<input type="checkbox"/>	Logic/Threshold 17-20	<input type="checkbox"/>	Logic/Threshold 21-24	<input type="checkbox"/>
Output A	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>																																				
Output B	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>																																				
Output C	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>																																				
Output D	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>																																				
Output E	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>																																				
Output F	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>																																				
Output G	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>																																				
Output H	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>																																				
Output I	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>																																				
Output J	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>																																				
Output K	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>																																				
Output L	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>																																				
Logic/Threshold 1-4	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>																																				
Logic/Threshold 5-8	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>																																				
Logic/Threshold 9-12	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>																																				
Logic/Threshold 13-16	<input type="checkbox"/>																																				
Logic/Threshold 17-20	<input type="checkbox"/>																																				
Logic/Threshold 21-24	<input type="checkbox"/>																																				
<p>i-bus® Tool access</p>																																					

Fig. 46: Parameter window Configuration

This parameter window includes the following parameters:

- [Enable output X, Page 141](#)
- [Enable Logic/Threshold x-y, Page 156](#)
- [Maximum number of sent telegrams, Page 156](#)
- [In period \(0 = deactivated\), Page 150](#)
- [i-bus® Tool access, Page 184](#)

Prerequisites for visibility

- The parameter window is always visible.

7.2.2

Parameter windows Device settings

The following settings can be made in this parameter window:

- Set sending and switching delay
- Enable Group Object *Request status values*
- Enable Group Object *In operation*
- Enable central and device-specific Group Objects

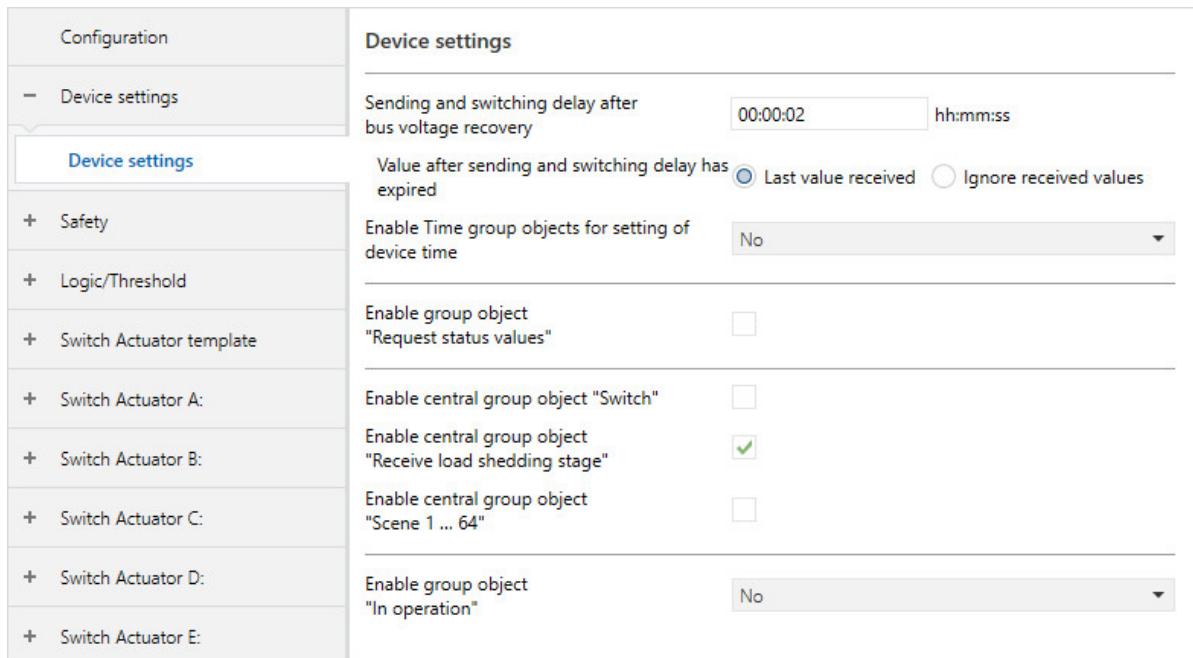


Fig. 47: Parameter window Device settings

This parameter window includes the following parameters:

- [Sending and switching delay after bus voltage recovery, Page 165](#)
- [Value after sending and switching delay has expired, Page 182](#)
- [Enable Time Group Objects for setting of device time, Page 154](#)
 - [Request Date/Time via Group Object, Page 144](#)
- [Enable Group Object "Request status values", Page 152](#)
- [Enable central Group Object "Switch", Page 184](#)
- [Enable central Group Object "Receive load shedding stage", Page 183](#)
- [Enable central Group Object "Scene 1 ... 64", Page 184](#)
- [Enable Group Object "In operation", Page 151](#)
 - [Sending cycle, Page 165](#)

Prerequisites for visibility

- The parameter window is always visible.

7.2.3

Parameter windows Safety

The following settings can be made in this parameter window:

- Enable safety priorities

The safety priorities apply to the entire device, but each output can react differently to receipt of a safety priority. The reaction of the individual outputs can be defined in the respective parameter windows.

More information: → [Safety functions, Page 98](#).

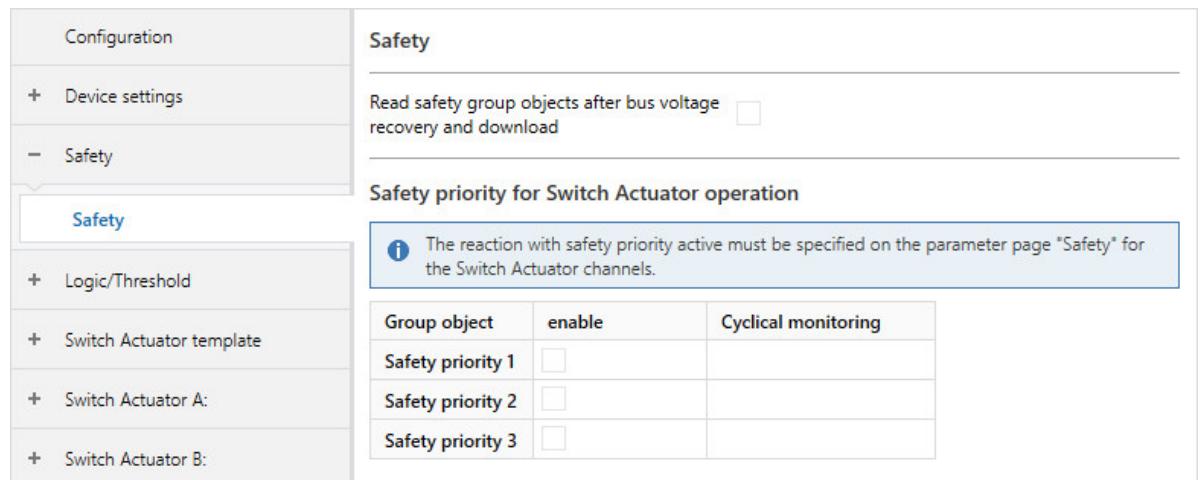


Fig. 48: Parameter window Safety

This parameter window includes the following parameters:

- [Read safety Group Objects after bus voltage recovery and download, Page 165](#)
- [Enable Group Object "Safety priority x", Page 151](#)
 - [Cyclical monitoring, Page 185](#)

Prerequisites for visibility

- The parameter window is always visible.

7.2.4

Parameter windows Logic/Threshold

The functions *Logic* and *Threshold* can be set individually for each output in the subordinate parameter windows.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Enable Logic/Threshold x-y* \ Option *Yes*

7.2.4.1**Parameter windows Logic/Threshold x**

The following settings can be made in this parameter window:

- Parameterize function *Logic*
- Parameterize function *Threshold*

The functions *Logic* and *Threshold* can be used independent of other functions. The results of the functions *Logic* and *Threshold* can be linked internally with any output (→ parameter *Output reacts to*) and/or sent on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).

More information → [Function Logic, Page 99](#), → [Function Threshold, Page 100](#).

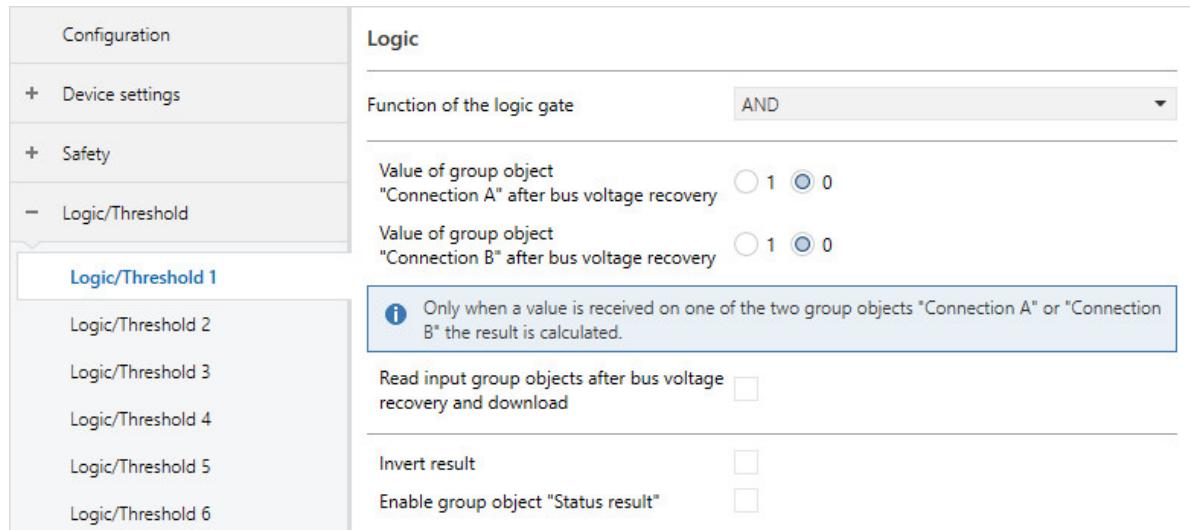


Fig. 49: Parameter window Logic/Threshold x

This parameter window includes the following parameters:

- [Function of the logic gate, Page 147](#)
 - [Value of Group Object "Connection A" after bus voltage recovery, Page 180](#)
 - [Value of Group Object "Connection B" after bus voltage recovery, Page 181](#)
 - [Read input Group Objects after bus voltage recovery and download, Page 145](#)
 - [Invert result, Page 146](#)
 - [Enable Group Object "Status Result", Page 151](#)
 - [Send value of Group Object "Status Result", Page 178](#)
 - [GATE blocks if Group Object "Connection A" equals, Page 167](#)
 - [Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input", Page 143](#)
 - [Upper threshold, Page 158](#)
 - [Lower threshold, Page 171](#)
 - [Change thresholds via Group Objects, Page 164](#)
 - [Change thresholds via i-bus® Tool, Page 164](#)
 - [Overwrite thresholds on download, Page 163](#)
 - [Result if upper threshold is exceeded, Page 146](#)
 - [Min. duration of the overshoot, Page 157](#)
 - [Monitor range between thresholds, Page 142](#)
 - [Minimum dwell time between the thresholds, Page 157](#)
 - [Result if lower threshold is dropped below, Page 147](#)
 - [Min. duration of the undershoot, Page 157](#)
 - [Read input Group Objects after bus voltage recovery and download, Page 145](#)
 - [Enable Group Objects "Status Result" and "Status Input value between thresholds", Page 153](#)
 - [Send values of Group Objects "Status Result" and "Status Input value between thresholds", Page 182](#)

Note

The interface to i-bus® Tool is available from the following software versions:

- Application from V1.2
- Firmware from V0.2.0

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Enable Logic/Threshold x-y](#) \ Option Yes
- The parameter window is in the parameter window [Logic/Threshold](#).

7.2.5

Parameter windows Switch Actuator template

The functions can be set for all Switch Actuator outputs in this parameter window.

Note

It can be decided for each Switch Actuator output whether parameterization from the template is used. The individual setting for a Switch Actuator output is made in the respective parameter window *Switch Actuator X*.

The parameterization options in the template and in the parameter window for the Switch Actuator output are identical. The following parameter windows are available in the template:

- *Basic settings [Switch Actuator]*
- *Safety*
- *Load shedding*
- *Delay for switching on and off*
- *Staircase lighting*
- *Flashing*
- *Scene assignments [Switch Actuator]*

Prerequisites for visibility

- The parameter window is always visible.

7.2.6

Parameter windows Switch Actuator X

The functions can be set individually for each Switch Actuator output in the subordinate parameter windows.

(i) Note

If several Switch Actuator outputs are to be set to the same values, parameterization can be performed in the parameter window *Switch Actuator template*.

(i) Note

The layout in the parameter window is identical for all outputs. The settings are explained in the following based on examples.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Enable output X* \ Option Yes

7.2.6.1**Parameter windows Functions Switch Actuator**

The following settings can be made in this parameter window:

- Enable functions
- Connect output to the functions *Logic* and *Threshold*

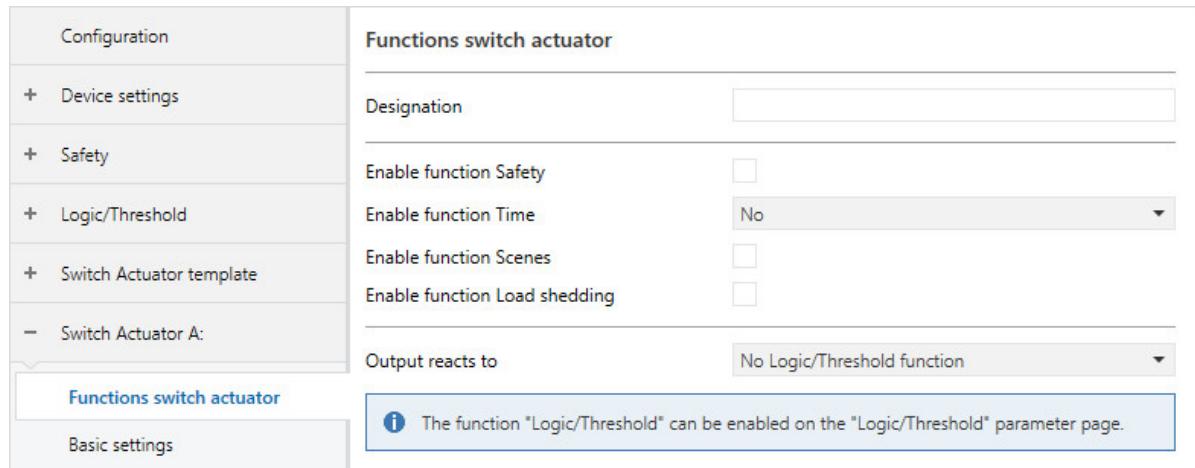


Fig. 50: Parameter window Functions

This parameter window includes the following parameters:

- [Description, Page 142](#)
- [Enable function Safety, Page 149](#)
- [Enable function Time, Page 150](#)
- [Enable function Scenes \[Switch Actuator\], Page 149](#)
- [Enable function Load shedding, Page 149](#)
- [Output reacts to, Page 141](#)
 - [Reaction on result "0" \[Switch Actuator\], Page 172](#)
 - [Reaction on result "1" \[Switch Actuator\], Page 172](#)

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Enable output X* \ Option Yes
- The parameter window is in the parameter window *Switch Actuator X*.

7.2.6.2

Parameter windows Basic settings [Switch Actuator]

(i) Note

If several Switch Actuator outputs are to be set to the same values, parameterization can be performed in the parameter window [Switch Actuator template](#).

The following settings can be made in this parameter window:

- Reaction of output (normally closed/normally opened contact)
- Connect output to the central Group Object [Switch](#)
- Enable and configure status information
- Configure reaction on bus voltage failure, after bus voltage recovery and after download

<div style="border-right: 1px solid #ccc; padding-right: 10px;"> Configuration + Device settings + Safety + Logic/Threshold + Switch Actuator template - Switch Actuator A: Functions switch actuator Basic settings + Switch Actuator B: + Switch Actuator C: + Switch Actuator D: + Switch Actuator E: </div>	<div style="border-bottom: 1px solid #ccc; padding-bottom: 10px;"> Basic settings </div> <div style="border-bottom: 1px solid #ccc; padding-bottom: 10px;"> Parameter setting <input type="radio"/> Apply from template <input checked="" type="radio"/> Individual </div> <div style="border-bottom: 1px solid #ccc; padding-bottom: 10px;"> Reaction of output <input type="radio"/> Normally closed <input checked="" type="radio"/> Normally opened </div> <div style="border-bottom: 1px solid #ccc; padding-bottom: 10px;"> Feedback of contact position via group object "Status switch" <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> </div> <div style="border-bottom: 1px solid #ccc; padding-bottom: 10px;"> Value of group object "Status switch" <input checked="" type="radio"/> 1: closed, 0: opened <input type="radio"/> 0: closed, 1: opened </div> <div style="border-bottom: 1px solid #ccc; padding-bottom: 10px;"> Send value of group object "Status switch" At change or on request </div> <div style="border-bottom: 1px solid #ccc; padding-bottom: 10px;"> Enable group object "Status byte" No </div> <div style="border-bottom: 1px solid #ccc; padding-bottom: 10px;"> Switching reaction on bus voltage failure Contact unchanged </div> <div style="border-bottom: 1px solid #ccc; padding-bottom: 10px;"> Reaction after bus voltage recovery Calculate contact position </div> <div style="border-bottom: 1px solid #ccc; padding-bottom: 10px;"> Reaction after ETS download Switch only if safety functions active </div> <div style="background-color: #e0f2f1; padding: 5px;"> (i) Safety functions are taken into account. </div>
--	---

Fig. 51: Parameter window Basic settings

This parameter window includes the following parameters:

- [Parameter setting, Page 158](#)
- [Reaction of output, Page 173](#)
- [Switch output reacts to central Switch Group Object, Page 159](#)
- [Feedback of contact position via Group Object "Status Switch", Page 158](#)
 - [Value of Group Object "Status Switch", Page 179](#)
 - [Send value of Group Object "Status Switch", Page 180](#)
- [Enable Group Objects "Status byte" \[Switch Actuator\], Page 153](#)
 - [Send value of Group Objects "Status byte" \[Switch Actuator\], Page 181](#)
- [Switching reaction on bus voltage failure, Page 160](#)
- [Reaction after bus voltage recovery \[Switch Actuator\], Page 174](#)
- [Reaction after ETS download \[Switch Actuator\], Page 175](#)

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Enable output X](#) \ Option Yes
- The parameter window is in the parameter window [Switch Actuator X](#).

7.2.6.3

Parameter windows Safety

(i) Note

If several Switch Actuator outputs are to be set to the same values, parameterization can be performed in the parameter window *Switch Actuator template*.

The following settings can be made in this parameter window:

- Parameterize reaction to safety priorities, forced operation and block

More information: → [Switch Actuator safety functions, Page 98](#).

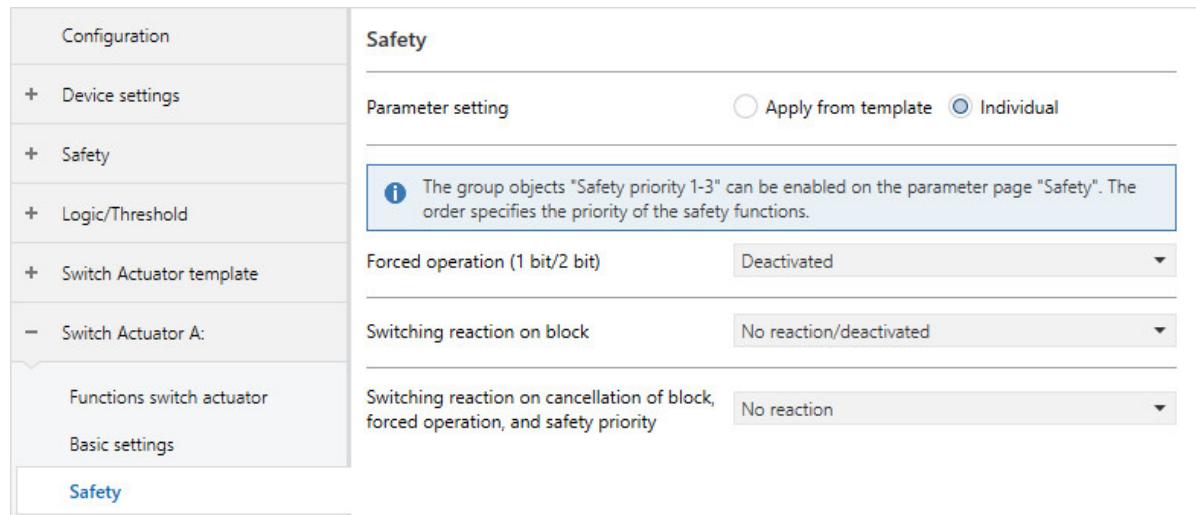


Fig. 52: Parameter window Safety

This parameter window includes the following parameters:

- [Parameter setting, Page 158](#)
- [Switching reaction on safety priority x, Page 161](#)
- [Forced operation \(1 bit / 2 bit\) \[Switch Actuator\], Page 185](#)
- [Switching reaction on forced operation, Page 163](#)
- [Switching reaction on block, Page 162](#)
- [Switching reaction on cancellation of block, forced operation and safety priority, Page 161](#)

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Enable output X* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Functions Switch Actuator* \ Parameter *Enable function Safety* \ Option Yes
- The parameter window is in the parameter window *Switch Actuator X*.

7.2.6.4

Parameter windows Load shedding

(i) Note

If several Switch Actuator outputs are to be set to the same values, parameterization can be performed in the parameter window [Switch Actuator template](#).

The following settings can be made in this parameter window:

- Parameterize function *Load shedding*

More information: → [Function Load shedding, Page 102.](#)

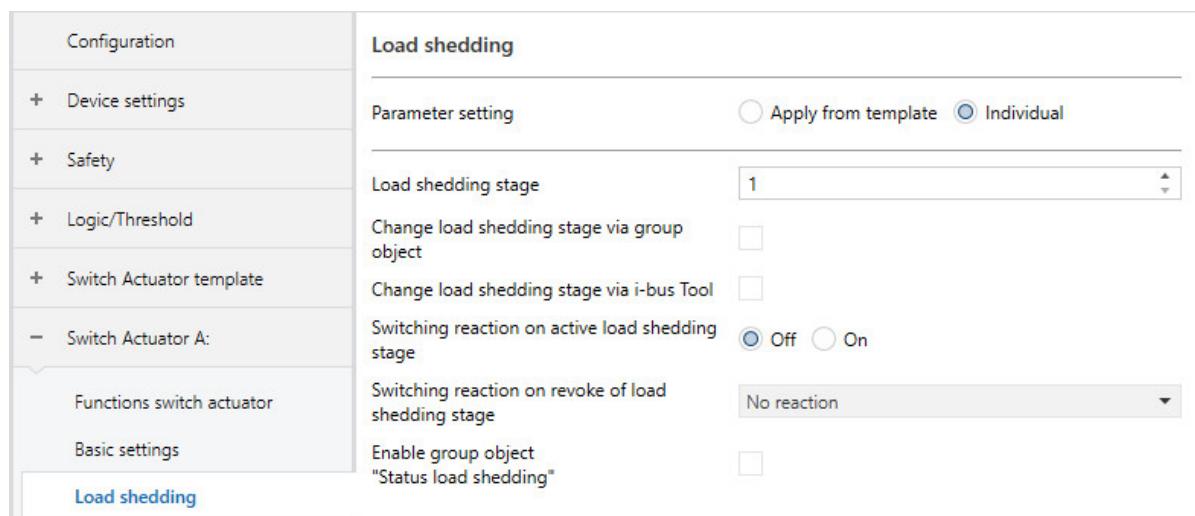


Fig. 53: Parameter window Load shedding

This parameter window includes the following parameters:

- [Parameter setting, Page 158](#)
 - [Load shedding stage, Page 154](#)
 - [Change load shedding stage via Group Object, Page 156](#)
 - [Overwrite load shedding stage at download, Page 155](#)
 - [Change load shedding stage via i-bus® Tool, Page 155](#)
 - [Switching reaction on active load shedding stage, Page 159](#)
 - [Switching reaction on revoke of load shedding stage, Page 160](#)
 - [Enable group object "Status Load shedding", Page 152](#)
 - [Send value of Group Object "Status Load shedding", Page 179](#)

(i) Note

The interface to i-bus® Tool is available from the following software versions:

- Application from V1.2
- Firmware from V0.2.0

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Enable output X* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Device settings* \ Parameter *Enable central Group Object "Receive load shedding stage"* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Functions Switch Actuator* \ Parameter *Enable function Load shedding* \ Option Yes
- The parameter window is in the parameter window *Switch Actuator X*.

7.2.6.5

Parameter windows Staircase lighting

(i) Note

If several Switch Actuator outputs are to be set to the same values, parameterization can be performed in the parameter window [Switch Actuator template](#).

The following settings can be made in this parameter window:

- Parameterize function *Staircase lighting*

More information: → [Function Staircase lighting, Page 109.](#)

(i) Note

If a delay is used for Scene recall (→ parameter [Delay](#)), the output does not react to the functions *Staircase lighting* and *Delay for switching on and off* → [Function diagram Switch Actuator, Page 97.](#)

Configuration + Device settings + Safety + Logic/Threshold + Switch Actuator template - Switch Actuator A: Functions switch actuator Basic settings Staircase lighting + Switch Actuator B: + Switch Actuator C:	Staircase lighting <hr/> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> Parameter setting <input type="radio"/> Apply from template <input checked="" type="radio"/> Individual </div> <hr/> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> Staircase lighting time 00:05:00 hh:mm:ss </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> Staircase lighting time can be started again <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> Staircase lighting time extendable (pumping) No, can only be started again </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> Switching reaction of staircase lighting on telegram value 0/1 On with "1" and off with "0" </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> Warning before switching off the staircase lighting No </div> <hr/> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> Disable staircase lighting via group object <input type="checkbox"/> </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> Change staircase lighting time via group object <input type="checkbox"/> </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> Change staircase lighting time via i-bus Tool <input type="checkbox"/> </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> Restart staircase lighting time after permanent ON <input type="checkbox"/> </div>
---	---

Fig. 54: Parameter window Staircase lighting

This parameter window includes the following parameters:

- [Parameter setting, Page 158](#)
 - [Staircase lighting time, Page 168](#)
 - [Staircase lighting time can be started again, Page 169](#)
 - [Staircase lighting time extendable \(pumping\), Page 171](#)
 - [Switching reaction of staircase lighting on telegram value 0/1, Page 167](#)
 - [Warning before switching off the staircase lighting, Page 177](#)
 - [Number of Off/On changes, Page 140](#)
 - [Warning time, Page 178](#)
 - [Block staircase lighting via Group Object, Page 168](#)
 - [Block staircase lighting after bus voltage recovery, Page 167](#)
 - [Change staircase lighting time via Group Object, Page 170](#)
 - [Overwrite staircase lighting time on download, Page 168](#)
 - [Change staircase lighting time via i-bus® Tool, Page 170](#)
 - [Restart staircase lighting time after permanent on, Page 169](#)

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [*Configuration*](#) \ Parameter [*Enable output X*](#) \ Option Yes
- Parameter window [*Switch Actuator X*](#) \ Parameter window [*Functions Switch Actuator*](#) \ Parameter [*Enable function Time*](#) \ Option [*Staircase lighting*](#)
- The parameter window is in the parameter window [*Switch Actuator X*](#).

7.2.6.6

Parameter windows Delay for switching on and off

(i) Note

If several Switch Actuator outputs are to be set to the same values, parameterization can be performed in the parameter window *Switch Actuator template*.

The following settings can be made in this parameter window:

- Parameterize function *Delay for switching on and off*

More information: → [Function Delay for switching on and off, Page 111](#).

(i) Note

If a delay is used for Scene recall (→ parameter *Delay*), the output does not react to the functions *Staircase lighting* and *Delay for switching on and off* → [Function diagram Switch Actuator, Page 97](#).

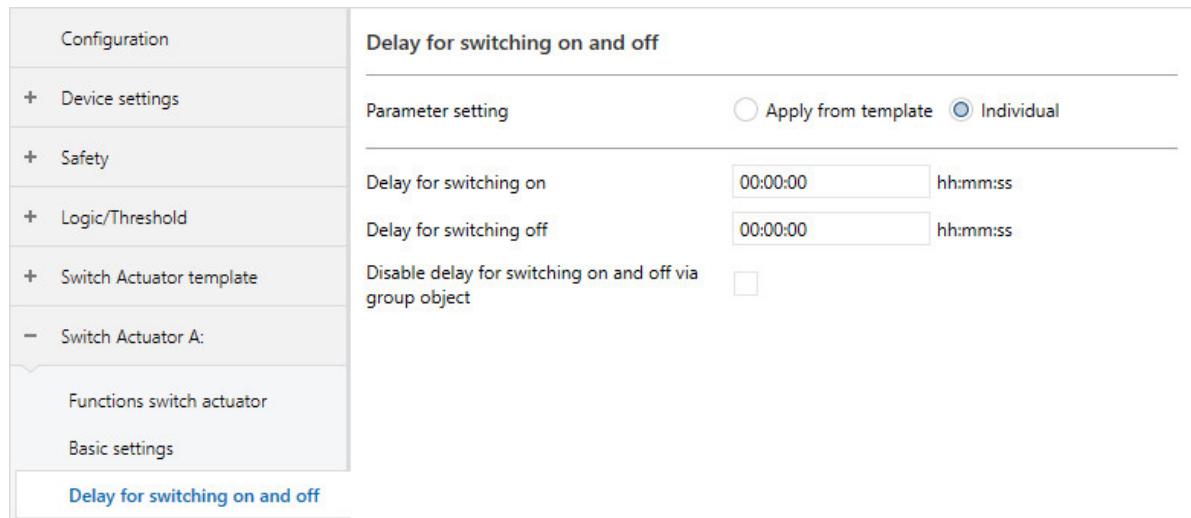


Fig. 55: Parameter window Delay for switching on and off

This parameter window includes the following parameters:

- [Parameter setting, Page 158](#)
- [Delay for switching on, Page 146](#)
- [Delay for switching off, Page 142](#)
- [Block delay for switching on and off via Group Object, Page 144](#)
- [Block delay for switching on and off after bus voltage recovery, Page 144](#)

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Enable output X* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Functions Switch Actuator* \ Parameter *Enable function Time* \ Option *Delay for switching on and off*
- The parameter window is in the parameter window *Switch Actuator X*.

7.2.6.7**Parameter windows Flashing****(i) Note**

If several Switch Actuator outputs are to be set to the same values, parameterization can be performed in the parameter window [Switch Actuator template](#).

The following settings can be made in this parameter window:

- Parameterize function *Flashing*

More information: → [Function Flashing, Page 112](#).

(i) Note

Each relay can perform only a limited number of switching operations per minute → Technical data. A large number of switching operations per minute can delay switching.

(i) Note

If the function *Flashing* is used:

- Pay attention to the service life of the lighting equipment.
- Take into account the service life of the switching contacts → Technical data.

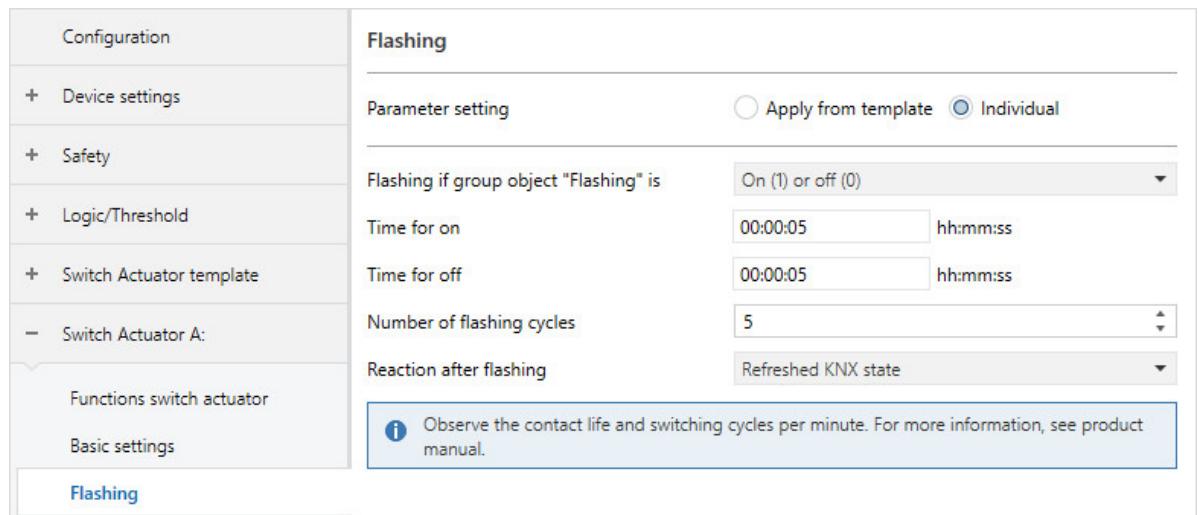


Fig. 56: Parameter window Flashing

This parameter window includes the following parameters:

- [Parameter setting, Page 158](#)
- [Flashing if Group Object "Flashing" is, Page 143](#)
- [Time for on, Page 183](#)
- [Time for off, Page 183](#)
- [Number of flashing cycles, Page 140](#)
- [Reaction after flashing, Page 174](#)

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Enable output X](#) \ Option Yes
- Parameter window [Switch Actuator X](#) \ Parameter window [Functions Switch Actuator](#) \ Parameter [Enable function Time](#) \ Option *Flashing*
- The parameter window is in the parameter window [Switch Actuator X](#).

7.2.6.8

Parameter windows Scene assignments [Switch Actuator]

(i) Note

If several Switch Actuator outputs are to be set to the same values, parameterization can be performed in the parameter window *Switch Actuator template*.

The following settings can be made in this parameter window:

- Enable Scene assignments
- Create Scenes

More information: → [Function Scenes, Page 107.](#)

Configuration		Scene assignments																																																																																																										
<input type="checkbox"/> Device settings <input type="checkbox"/> Safety <input type="checkbox"/> Logic/Threshold <input type="checkbox"/> Switch Actuator template <input type="checkbox"/> - Switch Actuator A: Functions switch actuator Basic settings Scene assignments <input type="checkbox"/> + Switch Actuator B: <input type="checkbox"/> + Switch Actuator C: <input type="checkbox"/> + Switch Actuator D: <input type="checkbox"/> + Switch Actuator E: <input type="checkbox"/> + Switch Actuator F: <input type="checkbox"/> + Switch Actuator G: <input type="checkbox"/> + Switch Actuator H: <input type="checkbox"/> + Switch Actuator I: <input type="checkbox"/> + Switch Actuator J:		<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> Parameter setting <input type="radio"/> Apply from template <input checked="" type="radio"/> Individual </div> <hr/> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> Overwrite scenes on download <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> </div> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Scene assignment</th> <th>enable</th> <th>Scene number</th> <th colspan="2">Delay</th> <th>Reaction on scene recall</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td>1</td> <td>▲ ▼</td> <td>00:00:00 hh:mm:ss</td> <td><input checked="" type="radio"/> On <input type="radio"/> Off</td> </tr> <tr><td>2</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>4</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>5</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>6</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>7</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>8</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>9</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>10</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>11</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>12</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>13</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>14</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>15</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>16</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> </tbody> </table> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> (i) If delay not equal to 0, there is no staircase lighting and no delay for switching on and off. </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; margin-top: 10px;"> Scene 1 recall also via 1 bit group object <input type="checkbox"/> </div>					Scene assignment	enable	Scene number	Delay		Reaction on scene recall	1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1	▲ ▼	00:00:00 hh:mm:ss	<input checked="" type="radio"/> On <input type="radio"/> Off	2	<input type="checkbox"/>					3	<input type="checkbox"/>					4	<input type="checkbox"/>					5	<input type="checkbox"/>					6	<input type="checkbox"/>					7	<input type="checkbox"/>					8	<input type="checkbox"/>					9	<input type="checkbox"/>					10	<input type="checkbox"/>					11	<input type="checkbox"/>					12	<input type="checkbox"/>					13	<input type="checkbox"/>					14	<input type="checkbox"/>					15	<input type="checkbox"/>					16	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Scene assignment	enable	Scene number	Delay		Reaction on scene recall																																																																																																							
1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1	▲ ▼	00:00:00 hh:mm:ss	<input checked="" type="radio"/> On <input type="radio"/> Off																																																																																																							
2	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																																																																											
3	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																																																																											
4	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																																																																											
5	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																																																																											
6	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																																																																											
7	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																																																																											
8	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																																																																											
9	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																																																																											
10	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																																																																											
11	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																																																																											
12	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																																																																											
13	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																																																																											
14	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																																																																											
15	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																																																																											
16	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																																																																											

Fig. 57: Parameter window Scene assignment

This parameter window includes the following parameters:

- [Parameter setting, Page 158](#)
- [Overwrite Scenes on download, Page 166](#)
- [Enable Scene assignment x \[Switch Actuator\], Page 166](#)
- [Scene number, Page 166](#)
- [Delay, Page 177](#)
- [Reaction on Scene recall, Page 173](#)
- [Recall Scene x also via 1-bit Group Object, Page 140](#)

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [*Configuration*](#) \ Parameter [*Enable output X*](#) \ Option Yes
- Parameter window [*Switch Actuator X*](#) \ Parameter window [*Functions Switch Actuator*](#) \ Parameter [*Enable function Scenes \[Switch Actuator\]*](#) \ Option Yes
- The parameter window is in the parameter window [*Switch Actuator X*](#).

7.3

Overview of parameters

- [Block delay for switching on and off after bus voltage recovery, Page 144](#)
- [Block delay for switching on and off via Group Object, Page 144](#)
- [Block staircase lighting after bus voltage recovery, Page 167](#)
- [Block staircase lighting via Group Object, Page 168](#)
- [Change load shedding stage via Group Object, Page 156](#)
- [Change load shedding stage via i-bus® Tool, Page 155](#)
- [Change staircase lighting time via Group Object, Page 170](#)
- [Change staircase lighting time via i-bus® Tool, Page 170](#)
- [Change thresholds via Group Objects, Page 164](#)
- [Change thresholds via i-bus® Tool, Page 164](#)
- [Cyclical monitoring, Page 185](#)
- [Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input", Page 143](#)
- [Delay for switching off, Page 142](#)
- [Delay for switching on, Page 146](#)
- [Delay, Page 177](#)
- [Description, Page 142](#)
- [Enable central Group Object "Receive load shedding stage", Page 183](#)
- [Enable central Group Object "Scene 1 ... 64", Page 184](#)
- [Enable central Group Object "Switch", Page 184](#)
- [Enable function Load shedding, Page 149](#)
- [Enable function Safety, Page 149](#)
- [Enable function Scenes \[Switch Actuator\], Page 149](#)
- [Enable function Time, Page 150](#)
- [Enable Group Object "In operation", Page 151](#)
- [Enable Group Object "Request status values", Page 152](#)
- [Enable Group Object "Safety priority x", Page 151](#)
- [Enable group object "Status Load shedding", Page 152](#)
- [Enable Group Object "Status Result", Page 151](#)
- [Enable Group Objects "Status byte" \[Switch Actuator\], Page 153](#)
- [Enable Group Objects "Status Result" and "Status Input value between thresholds", Page 153](#)
- [Enable Logic/Threshold x-y, Page 156](#)
- [Enable output X, Page 141](#)
- [Enable Scene assignment x \[Switch Actuator\], Page 166](#)
- [Enable Time Group Objects for setting of device time, Page 154](#)
- [Feedback of contact position via Group Object "Status Switch", Page 158](#)
- [Flashing if Group Object "Flashing" is, Page 143](#)
- [Forced operation \(1 bit / 2 bit\) \[Switch Actuator\], Page 185](#)
- [Function of the logic gate, Page 147](#)
- [GATE blocks if Group Object "Connection A" equals, Page 167](#)
- [i-bus® Tool access, Page 184](#)
- [In period \(0 = deactivated\), Page 150](#)
- [Invert result, Page 146](#)
- [Load shedding stage, Page 154](#)
- [Lower threshold, Page 171](#)
- [Maximum number of sent telegrams, Page 156](#)
- [Min. duration of the overshoot, Page 157](#)
- [Min. duration of the undershoot, Page 157](#)
- [Minimum dwell time between the thresholds, Page 157](#)
- [Monitor range between thresholds, Page 142](#)
- [Number of flashing cycles, Page 140](#)
- [Number of Off/On changes, Page 140](#)
- [Output reacts to, Page 141](#)
- [Overwrite load shedding stage at download, Page 155](#)
- [Overwrite Scenes on download, Page 166](#)
- [Overwrite staircase lighting time on download, Page 168](#)
- [Overwrite thresholds on download, Page 163](#)

- *Parameter setting, Page 158*
- *Reaction after bus voltage recovery [Switch Actuator], Page 174*
- *Reaction after ETS download [Switch Actuator], Page 175*
- *Reaction after flashing, Page 174*
- *Reaction of output, Page 173*
- *Reaction on result "0" [Switch Actuator], Page 172*
- *Reaction on result "1" [Switch Actuator], Page 172*
- *Reaction on Scene recall, Page 173*
- *Read input Group Objects after bus voltage recovery and download, Page 145*
- *Read safety Group Objects after bus voltage recovery and download, Page 165*
- *Recall Scene x also via 1-bit Group Object, Page 140*
- *Request Date/Time via Group Object, Page 144*
- *Restart staircase lighting time after permanent on, Page 169*
- *Result if lower threshold is dropped below, Page 147*
- *Result if upper threshold is exceeded, Page 146*
- *Scene number, Page 166*
- *Send value of Group Object "Status Load shedding", Page 179*
- *Send value of Group Object "Status Result", Page 178*
- *Send value of Group Object "Status Switch", Page 180*
- *Send value of Group Objects "Status byte" [Switch Actuator], Page 181*
- *Send values of Group Objects "Status Result" and "Status Input value between thresholds", Page 182*
- *Sending and switching delay after bus voltage recovery, Page 165*
- *Sending cycle, Page 165*
- *Staircase lighting time can be started again, Page 169*
- *Staircase lighting time extendable (pumping), Page 171*
- *Staircase lighting time, Page 168*
- *Switch output reacts to central Switch Group Object, Page 159*
- *Switching reaction of staircase lighting on telegram value 0/1, Page 167*
- *Switching reaction on active load shedding stage, Page 159*
- *Switching reaction on block, Page 162*
- *Switching reaction on bus voltage failure, Page 160*
- *Switching reaction on cancellation of block, forced operation and safety priority, Page 161*
- *Switching reaction on forced operation, Page 163*
- *Switching reaction on revoke of load shedding stage, Page 160*
- *Switching reaction on safety priority x, Page 161*
- *Time for off, Page 183*
- *Time for on, Page 183*
- *Upper threshold, Page 158*
- *Value after sending and switching delay has expired, Page 182*
- *Value of Group Object "Connection A" after bus voltage recovery, Page 180*
- *Value of Group Object "Connection B" after bus voltage recovery, Page 181*
- *Value of Group Object "Status Switch", Page 179*
- *Warning before switching off the staircase lighting, Page 177*
- *Warning time, Page 178*

7.4

Parameter descriptions

7.4.1

Number of Off/On changes

This parameter is used to define the number of Off/On changes during the warning time.

Option

1 ... 2 ... 5

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Enable output X* \ Option *Yes*
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Functions Switch Actuator* \ Parameter *Enable function Time* \ Option *Staircase lighting*
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Staircase lighting*
 - Parameter *Parameter setting* \ Option *Individual*
 - Parameter *Warning before switching off the staircase lighting* \ Option *Short switching off / Via Group Object and short switching off*
- The parameter is in the parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ parameter window *Staircase lighting*.

7.4.2

Number of flashing cycles

This parameter is used to define the number of flashing cycles. A flashing cycle consists of one On/Off change.

Option

0 ... 5 ... 100

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Enable output X* \ Option *Yes*
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Functions Switch Actuator* \ Parameter *Enable function Time* \ Option *Flashing*
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Flashing* \ Parameter *Parameter setting* \ Option *Individual*
- The parameter is in the parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ parameter window *Flashing*.

7.4.3

Recall Scene x also via 1-bit Group Object



Note

This parameter is available only for the Scene assignments 1 ... 4.

This parameter is used to define whether it is possible to recall the Scene assignment also via the Group Object [Recall Scene assignment x](#).

Option	
No	It is not possible to recall the Scene assignment via Group Object.
Yes	The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: • Recall Scene assignment x

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Enable output X](#) \ Option Yes
- Parameter window [Switch Actuator X](#) \ Parameter window [Functions Switch Actuator](#) \ Parameter [Enable function Scenes \[Switch Actuator\]](#) \ Option Yes
- Parameter window [Switch Actuator X](#) \ Parameter window [Scene assignments \[Switch Actuator\]](#)
 - Parameter [Parameter setting](#) \ Option [Individual](#)
 - Parameter [Enable Scene assignment x \[Switch Actuator\]](#) \ Option Yes
- The parameter is in the parameter window [Switch Actuator X](#) \ parameter window [Scene assignments \[Switch Actuator\]](#).

7.4.4

Output reacts to

This parameter is used to define whether the output reacts to the result of a Logic or Threshold function.

More information → [Function Logic, Page 99](#), → [Function Threshold, Page 100](#).

Option	
No Logic/Threshold function	The output does not react to the result of a Logic or Threshold function.
Logic/Threshold x	The output reacts to the result of the function Logic/Threshold x ($x = 1 \dots 24$). The following dependent parameters are shown: • Reaction on result "0" [Switch Actuator] • Reaction on result "1" [Switch Actuator]

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Enable output X](#) \ Option Yes
- The parameter is in the parameter window [Switch Actuator X](#) \ parameter window [Functions Switch Actuator](#).

7.4.5

Enable output X

These parameters enable the device outputs. The enabled outputs are configured in the parameter window [Switch Actuator X](#).

Option	
No	The outputs are not enabled.
Yes	The following dependent parameter windows are shown: • Switch Actuator X • Functions Switch Actuator • Basic settings [Switch Actuator]

Prerequisites for visibility

- The parameter is in the parameter window [Configuration](#).

7.4.6

Delay for switching off

This parameter is used to define the switch-off delay for the output after an Off telegram is received.

More information: → [Function Delay for switching on and off, Page 111](#).

Option
00:00:00 ... 18:12:15 hh:mm:ss

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Enable output X](#) \ Option Yes
- Parameter window [Switch Actuator X](#) \ Parameter window [Functions Switch Actuator](#) \ Parameter [Enable function Time](#) \ Option [Delay for switching on and off](#)
- Parameter window [Switch Actuator X](#) \ Parameter window [Delay for switching on and off](#) \ Parameter [Parameter setting](#) \ Option [Individual](#)
- The parameter is in the parameter window [Switch Actuator X](#) \ parameter window [Delay for switching on and off](#).

7.4.7

Monitor range between thresholds

This parameter is used to define whether the range between the thresholds is monitored and evaluated via the Group Object [Status Input value between thresholds](#).

Option
No
Yes

The range between the thresholds is not monitored and evaluated.

The following dependent parameters are shown:

- [Minimum dwell time between the thresholds](#)

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Enable Logic/Threshold x-y](#) \ Option Yes
- Parameter window [Logic/Threshold](#) \ Parameter window [Logic/Threshold x](#) \ Parameter [Function of the logic gate](#) \ Option [Threshold](#)
- The parameter is in the parameter window [Logic/Threshold](#) \ parameter window [Logic/Threshold x](#).

7.4.8

Description

This parameter is used to define a description of an output, a channel or a group. The description is displayed at the following points:

- In i-bus® Tool
- In the name of the corresponding parameter window
- In the name of the corresponding Group Objects

(i) Note

The interface to i-bus® Tool is available from the following software versions:

- Application from V1.2
- Firmware from V0.2.0

Option	
Free text entry	Maximum 24 ASCII characters; the maximum number of characters may vary for other character formats.

Prerequisites for visibility

- The parameter appears at various points in the application. The visibility is dependent on the application and the higher-level parameter.

7.4.9

Flashing if Group Object "Flashing" is

This parameter is used to set the telegram value with which flashing is started and prematurely ended.

Option	
<i>On (1) or off (0)</i>	A telegram with the value 1 or 0 starts the flashing. Flashing cannot be ended prematurely.
<i>On (1)</i>	A telegram with the value 1 starts the flashing. A telegram with the value 0 ends flashing.
<i>Off (0)</i>	A telegram with the value 0 starts the flashing. A telegram with the value 1 ends flashing.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Enable output X* \ Option *Yes*
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Functions Switch Actuator* \ Parameter *Enable function Time* \ Option *Flashing*
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Flashing* \ Parameter *Parameter setting* \ Option *Individual*
- The parameter is in the parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ parameter window *Flashing*.

7.4.10

Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input"

This parameter is used to define the data point type that is received via the Group Object "Threshold input" and evaluated.

Option	
<i>Percent (DPT 5.001)</i>	The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: • <i>Threshold input</i> (DPT 5.001)
<i>Meter pulses (DPT 5.010)</i>	The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: • <i>Threshold input</i> (DPT 5.010)
<i>Meter pulses (DPT 7.001)</i>	The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: • <i>Threshold input</i> (DPT 7.001)
<i>Temperature (DPT 9.001)</i>	The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: • <i>Threshold input</i> (DPT 9.001)
<i>Lux (DPT 9.004)</i>	The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: • <i>Threshold input</i> (DPT 9.004)
<i>mA (DPT 9.021)</i>	The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: • <i>Threshold input</i> (DPT 9.021)
<i>A (DPT 14.019)</i>	The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: • <i>Threshold input</i> (DPT 14.019)
<i>W (DPT 14.056)</i>	The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: • <i>Threshold input</i> (DPT 14.056)
<i>kW (DPT 9.024)</i>	The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: • <i>Threshold input</i> (DPT 9.024)
<i>Wh (DPT 13.010)</i>	The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: • <i>Threshold input</i> (DPT 13.010)
<i>kWh (DPT 13.013)</i>	The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: • <i>Threshold input</i> (DPT 13.013)

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Enable Logic/Threshold x-y* \ Option *Yes*
- Parameter window *Logic/Threshold* \ Parameter window *Logic/Threshold x* \ Parameter *Function of the logic gate* \ Option *Threshold*
- The parameter is in the parameter window *Logic/Threshold* \ parameter window *Logic/Threshold x*.

7.4.11

Request Date/Time via Group Object

This parameter is used to define whether a date and time request is sent via the Group Object [Request Date/Time](#).

Option	
<u>No</u>	The request is not sent.
Yes	The request is sent 30 seconds after switching on the device. An active send and switching delay is not taken into account.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Device settings](#) \ Parameter [Enable Time Group Objects for setting of device time](#) \ all options except *No*
- The parameter is in the parameter window [Device settings](#).

7.4.12

Block delay for switching on and off after bus voltage recovery

This parameter is used to define whether the function *Delay for switching on and off* is blocked after bus voltage recovery.

Option	
<u>No</u>	
Yes	

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Enable output X](#) \ Option Yes
- Parameter window [Switch Actuator X](#) \ Parameter window [Functions Switch Actuator](#) \ Parameter [Enable function Time](#) \ Option *Delay for switching on and off*
- Parameter window [Switch Actuator X](#) \ Parameter window [Delay for switching on and off](#)
 - Parameter [Parameter setting](#) \ Option *Individual*
 - Parameter [Block delay for switching on and off via Group Object](#) \ Option Yes
- The parameter is in the parameter window [Switch Actuator X](#) \ parameter window [Delay for switching on and off](#).

7.4.13

Block delay for switching on and off via Group Object

This parameter is used to define whether the function *Delay for switching on and off* can be blocked via a Group Object.

If the function *Delay for switching on and off* is blocked, the switch-on command is forwarded without time function in the function chain. The output reacts according to its parameterization. After a download, the function *Delay for switching on and off* remains blocked.

Option	
No	The delay for switching on and off cannot be blocked via a Group Object.
Yes	<p>The following dependent parameters are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Block delay for switching on and off after bus voltage recovery</i> <p>The following dependent Group Objects are displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Block delay for switching on and off</i>

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Enable output X* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Functions Switch Actuator* \ Parameter *Enable function Time* \ Option *Delay for switching on and off*
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Delay for switching on and off* \ Parameter *Parameter setting* \ Option *Individual*
- The parameter is in the parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ parameter window *Delay for switching on and off*.

7.4.14

Read input Group Objects after bus voltage recovery and download

This parameter is used to define whether the following input Group Objects are read after bus voltage recovery or download:

- *Connection A*
- *Connection B*
- *Threshold input* (DPT 5.001)
- *Threshold input* (DPT 5.010)
- *Threshold input* (DPT 7.001)
- *Threshold input* (DPT 9.001)
- *Threshold input* (DPT 9.004)

Note

To update the Group Objects after bus voltage recovery and download, the read flags must be set for the corresponding Group Objects of the sending device.

Option	
No	The input Group Objects are not read. The results of the functions <i>Logic</i> and <i>Threshold</i> are recalculated only if a new value is received on one of the input Group Objects.
Yes	The input Group Objects are read. The results of the functions <i>Logic</i> and <i>Threshold</i> are recalculated.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Enable Logic/Threshold x-y* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Logic/Threshold* \ Parameter window *Logic/Threshold x* \ Parameter *Function of the logic gate* \ all options except *None*
- The parameter is in the parameter window *Logic/Threshold* \ parameter window *Logic/Threshold x*.

7.4.15

Delay for switching on

This parameter is used to define the switch-on delay for the output after an On telegram is received.

More information: → [Function Delay for switching on and off, Page 111](#).

Option
00:00:00 ... 18:12:15 hh:mm:ss

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Enable output X](#) \ Option Yes
- Parameter window [Switch Actuator X](#) \ Parameter window [Functions Switch Actuator](#) \ Parameter [Enable function Time](#) \ Option [Delay for switching on and off](#)
- Parameter window [Switch Actuator X](#) \ Parameter window [Delay for switching on and off](#) \ Parameter [Parameter setting](#) \ Option [Individual](#)
- The parameter is in the parameter window [Switch Actuator X](#) \ parameter window [Delay for switching on and off](#).

7.4.16

Invert result

This parameter is used to define whether the result of the function *Logic* is output inverted.

Option
No
Yes

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Enable Logic/Threshold x-y](#) \ Option Yes
- Parameter window [Logic/Threshold](#) \ Parameter window [Logic/Threshold x](#) \ Parameter [Function of the logic gate](#) \ Options *AND / OR / Exclusive OR / GATE*
- The parameter is in the parameter window [Logic/Threshold](#) \ parameter window [Logic/Threshold x](#).

7.4.17

Result if upper threshold is exceeded

This parameter is used to define the result of the function *Threshold* when the value received at the threshold input exceeds the upper threshold.

The result can be linked with any output within the device or output on the Group Object [Status Result \[Threshold\]](#).

Option	
<i>Unchanged</i>	The result of the function <i>Threshold</i> remains unchanged.
<u>1</u>	The result of the function <i>Threshold</i> is 1.
<u>0</u>	The result of the function <i>Threshold</i> is 0.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Enable Logic/Threshold x-y](#) \ Option Yes
- Parameter window [Logic/Threshold](#) \ Parameter window [Logic/Threshold x](#) \ Parameter [Function of the logic gate](#) \ Option [Threshold](#)
- The parameter is in the parameter window [Logic/Threshold](#) \ parameter window [Logic/Threshold x](#).

7.4.18**Result if lower threshold is dropped below**

This parameter is used to define the result of the function *Threshold* when the value received at the threshold input falls below the lower threshold.

The result can be linked with any output within the device or output on the Group Object [*Status Result \[Threshold\]*](#).

Option	
<i>Unchanged</i>	The result of the function <i>Threshold</i> remains unchanged.
<i>1</i>	The result of the function <i>Threshold</i> is 1.
<i>0</i>	The result of the function <i>Threshold</i> is 0.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [*Configuration*](#) \ Parameter [*Enable Logic/Threshold x-y*](#) \ Option Yes
- Parameter window [*Logic/Threshold*](#) \ Parameter window [*Logic/Threshold x*](#) \ Parameter [*Function of the logic gate*](#) \ Option *Threshold*
- The parameter is in the parameter window [*Logic/Threshold*](#) \ parameter window [*Logic/Threshold x*](#).

7.4.19**Function of the logic gate**

This parameter is used to define whether one of the logic functions or the threshold function is used.

Option	
<u>None</u>	The logic gate is not used.
<u>AND</u>	<p>The logic function <i>AND</i> is used. If the value 1 is present on all inputs, the result = 1.</p> <p>The following dependent parameters are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Value of Group Object "Connection A" after bus voltage recovery</i> • <i>Value of Group Object "Connection B" after bus voltage recovery</i> • <i>Read input Group Objects after bus voltage recovery and download</i> • <i>Invert result</i> • <i>Enable Group Object "Status Result"</i> <p>The following dependent Group Objects are displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Connection A</i> • <i>Connection B</i>
<u>OR</u>	<p>The logic function <i>OR</i> is used. If the value 1 is present on at least one input, the result = 1.</p> <p>The following dependent parameters are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Value of Group Object "Connection A" after bus voltage recovery</i> • <i>Value of Group Object "Connection B" after bus voltage recovery</i> • <i>Read input Group Objects after bus voltage recovery and download</i> • <i>Invert result</i> • <i>Enable Group Object "Status Result"</i> <p>The following dependent Group Objects are displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Connection A</i> • <i>Connection B</i>
<u>Exclusive OR</u>	<p>The logic function <i>exclusive OR</i> is used. If the value 1 is present on at least one input, the result = 1. If the same value is present on all inputs, the result = 0.</p> <p>The following dependent parameters are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Value of Group Object "Connection A" after bus voltage recovery</i> • <i>Value of Group Object "Connection B" after bus voltage recovery</i> • <i>Read input Group Objects after bus voltage recovery and download</i> • <i>Invert result</i> • <i>Enable Group Object "Status Result"</i> <p>The following dependent Group Objects are displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Connection A</i> • <i>Connection B</i>
<u>GATE</u>	<p>The logic function <i>GATE</i> is used. If the GATE is open (Connection A), the most recent value sent to the input (Connection B) remains as the result.</p> <p>If the GATE is blocked (Connection A), the value that the result had before the block is retained. After enabling, the result corresponds to the value of the input (Connection B).</p> <p>The following dependent parameters are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>GATE blocks if Group Object "Connection A" equals</i> • <i>Value of Group Object "Connection A" after bus voltage recovery</i> • <i>Value of Group Object "Connection B" after bus voltage recovery</i> • <i>Read input Group Objects after bus voltage recovery and download</i> • <i>Invert result</i> • <i>Enable Group Object "Status Result"</i> <p>The following dependent Group Objects are displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Connection A</i> • <i>Connection B</i>
<u>Threshold</u>	<p>The function <i>Threshold</i> is used.</p> <p>More information: → Function Threshold, Page 100.</p> <p>The following dependent parameters are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input"</i> • <i>Upper threshold</i> • <i>Lower threshold</i> • <i>Change thresholds via Group Objects</i> • <i>Change thresholds via i-bus® Tool</i> • <i>Result if upper threshold is exceeded</i> • <i>Min. duration of the overshoot</i> • <i>Monitor range between thresholds</i> • <i>Result if lower threshold is dropped below</i> • <i>Min. duration of the undershoot</i> • <i>Read input Group Objects after bus voltage recovery and download</i> • <i>Enable Group Objects "Status Result" and "Status Input value between thresholds"</i>
<u>1 bit Inverter</u>	<p>The logic function <i>1 bit Inverter</i> is used. If the value 1 is present at the input, the result = 0. If the value 0 is present at the input, the result = 1.</p> <p>The following dependent parameters are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Value of Group Object "Connection A" after bus voltage recovery</i> • <i>Read input Group Objects after bus voltage recovery and download</i> • <i>Enable Group Object "Status Result"</i> <p>The following dependent Group Objects are displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Connection A</i>

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Enable Logic/Threshold x-y* \ Option Yes
- The parameter is in the parameter window *Logic/Threshold x*.

7.4.20**Enable function Load shedding**

This parameter enables the function *Load shedding* and the related parameter window *Load shedding* is displayed.

Option	
No	The function is not enabled.
Yes	The following dependent parameter windows are shown: • <i>Load shedding</i>

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Enable output X* \ Option Yes
- The parameter is in the parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ parameter window *Functions Switch Actuator*.

7.4.21**Enable function Safety**

This parameter enables the function *Safety* and the related parameter window *Safety* is displayed.

Option	
No	The function is not enabled.
Yes	The following dependent parameter windows are shown: • <i>Safety</i>

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Enable output X* \ Option Yes
- The parameter is in the parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ parameter window *Functions Switch Actuator*.

7.4.22**Enable function Scenes [Switch Actuator]**

This parameter enables the function *Scenes* and the related parameter window *Scene assignments [Switch Actuator]* is displayed.

Option	
No	The function is not enabled.
Yes	The following dependent parameter windows are shown: • <i>Scene assignments [Switch Actuator]</i> The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: • <i>Scene 1...64</i>

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Enable output X* \ Option Yes
- The parameter is in the parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ parameter window *Functions Switch Actuator*.

7.4.23

Enable function Time

This parameter enables one of the following time functions and the related parameter window is displayed:

- *Staircase lighting*
- *Delay for switching on and off*
- *Flashing*

Option	
No	No time function is used for this output.
Staircase lighting	<p>The <i>Staircase lighting</i> time function is used for this output.</p> <p>The following dependent parameter windows are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Staircase lighting</i> <p>The following dependent Group Objects are displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Staircase lighting permanent on</i>
Delay for switching on and off	<p>The time function <i>Delay for switching on and off</i> is used for this output.</p> <p>The following dependent parameter windows are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Delay for switching on and off</i>
Flashing	<p>The <i>Flashing</i> time function is used for this output.</p> <p>The following dependent parameter windows are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Flashing</i> <p>The following dependent Group Objects are displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Flashing</i>

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Enable output X* \ Option Yes
- The parameter is in the parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ parameter window *Functions Switch Actuator*.

7.4.24

In period (0 = deactivated)

This parameter is used to define the period during which the device sends telegrams. The telegrams are sent as quickly as possible at the start of a period.

(i) Note

The telegram rate limit is deactivated when the value 0 is selected.

More information: → [Telegram rate limit, Page 207](#).

Option	
0 ... <u>1</u> ... 59 s	

Prerequisites for visibility

- The parameter is in the parameter window *Configuration*.

7.4.25

Enable Group Object "In operation"

This parameter enables the Group Object *In operation*.

Option	
No	The Group Object is not enabled.
Yes, send value 0 cyclically	<p>The Group Object is enabled and cyclically sends the value 0.</p> <p>The following dependent parameters are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Sending cycle</i> <p>The following dependent Group Objects are displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>In operation</i>
Yes, send value 1 cyclically	<p>The Group Object is enabled and cyclically sends the value 1.</p> <p>The following dependent parameters are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Sending cycle</i> <p>The following dependent Group Objects are displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>In operation</i>

Prerequisites for visibility

- The parameter is in the parameter window *Device settings*.

7.4.26

Enable Group Object "Safety priority x"

These parameters are used to enable the Group Objects *Safety priority x* ($x = 1, 2, 3$).

More information: → *Safety priority*, Page 98.

Option	
No	The Group Object is not enabled.
Yes	<p>The following dependent parameters are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Cyclical monitoring</i> <p>The following dependent Group Objects are displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Safety priority x</i>

Prerequisites for visibility

- The parameter is in the parameter window *Safety*.

7.4.27

Enable Group Object "Status Result"

This parameter enables the Group Object *Status Result [Logic]*.

Option	
No	The Group Object is not enabled.
Yes	<p>The following dependent parameters are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Send value of Group Object "Status Result"</i> <p>The following dependent Group Objects are displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Status Result [Logic]</i>

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Enable Logic/Threshold x-y* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Logic/Threshold* \ Parameter window *Logic/Threshold x* \ Parameter *Function of the logic gate* \ Options AND / OR / Exclusive OR / GATE / 1 bit Inverter
- The parameter is in the parameter window *Logic/Threshold* \ parameter window *Logic/Threshold x*.

7.4.28**Enable group object "Status Load shedding"**

This parameter enables the Group Object [Status Load shedding](#).

<u>Option</u>	
<u>No</u>	The Group Object is not enabled.
Yes	<p>The following dependent parameters are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Send value of Group Object "Status Load shedding" <p>The following dependent Group Objects are displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Status Load shedding

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Enable output X](#) \ Option Yes
- Parameter window [Device settings](#) \ Parameter [Enable central Group Object "Receive load shedding stage"](#) \ Option Yes
- Parameter window [Switch Actuator X](#) \ Parameter window [Functions Switch Actuator](#) \ Parameter [Enable function Load shedding](#) \ Option Yes
- Parameter window [Switch Actuator X](#) \ Parameter window [Load shedding](#) \ Parameter [Parameter setting](#) \ Option [Individual](#)
- The parameter is in the parameter window [Switch Actuator X](#) \ parameter window [Load shedding](#).

7.4.29**Enable Group Object "Request status values"**

This parameter enables the Group Object [Request status values](#).

All status messages of the device can be requested using the Group Object [Request status values](#) and sent on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).

(i) Note

The values of the status Group Objects are sent only if sending on request is set in the related parameters.

<u>Option</u>	
<u>No</u>	The Group Object is not enabled.
Yes	<p>The following dependent Group Objects are displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Request status values

Prerequisites for visibility

- The parameter is in the parameter window [Device settings](#).

7.4.30**Enable Group Objects "Status Result" and "Status Input value between thresholds"**

This parameter enables the Group Objects [Status Result \[Threshold\]](#) and [Status Input value between thresholds](#).

Option	
No	The Group Objects will not be enabled.
Yes	<p>The following dependent parameters are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Send value of Group Object "Status Result" <p>The following dependent Group Objects are displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Status Result [Threshold] • Status Input value between thresholds

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Enable Logic/Threshold x-y](#) \ Option Yes
- Parameter window [Logic/Threshold](#) \ Parameter window [Logic/Threshold x](#) \ Parameter [Function of the logic gate](#) \ Option Threshold
- The parameter is in the parameter window [Logic/Threshold](#) \ parameter window [Logic/Threshold x](#).

7.4.31**Enable Group Objects "Status byte" [Switch Actuator]**

This parameter enables one of the following Group Objects:

- [Status byte all active priorities](#)
- [Status byte highest active priority](#)

Option	
No	The Group Object is not enabled.
Yes, all active priorities	<p>The following dependent parameters are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Send value of Group Objects "Status byte" [Switch Actuator] <p>The following dependent Group Objects are displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Status byte all active priorities
Yes, highest active priority	<p>The following dependent parameters are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Send value of Group Objects "Status byte" [Switch Actuator] <p>The following dependent Group Objects are displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Status byte highest active priority

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Enable output X](#) \ Option Yes
- Parameter window [Switch Actuator X](#) \ Parameter window [Basic settings \[Switch Actuator\]](#) \ Parameter [Parameter setting](#) \ Option Individual
- The parameter is in the parameter window [Switch Actuator X](#) \ parameter window [Basic settings \[Switch Actuator\]](#).

7.4.32

Enable Time Group Objects for setting of device time

This parameter is used to define the data point type for the reception of the date and time. The corresponding Group Objects are enabled.

Option	
No	The Group Objects will not be enabled.
Date (DPT 11.001)/time (10.001)	<p>Date and time are sent via two separate Group Objects on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).</p> <p>The following dependent parameters are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Request Date/Time via Group Object <p>The following dependent Group Objects are displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Set date • Set time • Request Date/Time
Date/Time (DPT 19.001)	<p>Date and time are sent via a Group Object on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).</p> <p>The following dependent parameters are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Request Date/Time via Group Object <p>The following dependent Group Objects are displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Set date/time • Request Date/Time

Prerequisites for visibility

- The parameter is in the parameter window [Device settings](#).

7.4.33

Load shedding stage

This parameter is used to assign the channel to a load shedding stage.

Option	
1 ... 15	

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Enable output X](#) \ Option Yes
- Parameter window [Device settings](#) \ Parameter [Enable central Group Object "Receive load shedding stage"](#) \ Option Yes
- Parameter window [Switch Actuator X](#) \ Parameter window [Functions Switch Actuator](#) \ Parameter [Enable function Load shedding](#) \ Option Yes
- Parameter window [Switch Actuator X](#) \ Parameter window [Load shedding](#) \ Parameter [Parameter setting](#) \ Option Individual
- The parameter is in the parameter window [Switch Actuator X](#) \ parameter window [Load shedding](#).

7.4.34

Overwrite load shedding stage at download

This parameter is used to define whether the load shedding stage assigned to the channel is overwritten while downloading the application to the device.

Option	
No	The existing values in the device are not overwritten.
Yes	The existing values in the device are overwritten with the values defined in ETS.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Enable output X* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Device settings* \ Parameter *Enable central Group Object "Receive load shedding stage"* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Functions Switch Actuator* \ Parameter *Enable function Load shedding* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Load shedding*
 - Parameter *Parameter setting* \ Option *Individual*
 - Parameter *Change load shedding stage via Group Object* \ Option Yes
or
 - Parameter *Change load shedding stage via i-bus® Tool* \ Option Yes
- The parameter is in the parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ parameter window *Load shedding*.

7.4.35

Change load shedding stage via i-bus® Tool

This parameter is used to define whether the load shedding stage assigned to the channel can be changed via i-bus® Tool.

(i) Note

The interface to i-bus® Tool is available from the following software versions:

- Application from V1.2
- Firmware from V0.2.0

Option	
No	The load shedding stage cannot be changed via i-bus® Tool.
Yes	The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Overwrite load shedding stage at download</i>

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Enable output X* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Device settings* \ Parameter *Enable central Group Object "Receive load shedding stage"* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Functions Switch Actuator* \ Parameter *Enable function Load shedding* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Load shedding* \ Parameter *Parameter setting* \ Option *Individual*
- The parameter is in the parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ parameter window *Load shedding*.

7.4.36

Change load shedding stage via Group Object

This parameter is used to define whether the load shedding stage assigned to the channel can be changed via the Group Object [Set load shedding stage](#).

Option	
No	The load shedding stage cannot be changed via a Group Object.
Yes	<p>The following dependent parameters are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Overwrite load shedding stage at download <p>The following dependent Group Objects are displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Set load shedding stage

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Enable output X](#) \ Option Yes
- Parameter window [Device settings](#) \ Parameter [Enable central Group Object "Receive load shedding stage"](#) \ Option Yes
- Parameter window [Switch Actuator X](#) \ Parameter window [Functions Switch Actuator](#) \ Parameter [Enable function Load shedding](#) \ Option Yes
- Parameter window [Switch Actuator X](#) \ Parameter window [Load shedding](#) \ Parameter [Parameter setting](#) \ Option Individual
- The parameter is in the parameter window [Switch Actuator X](#) \ parameter window [Load shedding](#).

7.4.37

Enable Logic/Threshold x-y

This parameter enables the functions *Logic* and *Threshold* in groups of four.

The functions *Logic* and *Threshold* are configured in the parameter window [Logic/Threshold x](#).

The functions *Logic* and *Threshold* can be used independently or linked with an output.

More information → [Function Logic, Page 99](#), → [Function Threshold, Page 100](#).

(i) Note

The default value is dependent on the product variant and does not apply to all logic and threshold groups.

Option	
No	The functions <i>Logic</i> and <i>Threshold</i> are not enabled.
Yes	<p>The following dependent parameter windows are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Logic/Threshold • Logic/Threshold x

Prerequisites for visibility

- The parameter is in the parameter window [Configuration](#).

7.4.38

Maximum number of sent telegrams

This parameter is used to define the number of telegrams sent within a period that can be set.

The period is defined in the parameter → [In period \(0 = deactivated\), Page 150](#).

More information: → [Telegram rate limit, Page 207.](#)

Option
<u>3 ... 20 ... 100</u>

Prerequisites for visibility

- The parameter is in the parameter window [Configuration](#).

7.4.39

Min. duration of the overshoot

This parameter is used to define how long the value received at the threshold input must exceed the threshold before the result of the function *Threshold* is updated.

Option
<u>00:00:00 ... 18:12:15 hh:mm:ss</u>

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Enable Logic/Threshold x-y](#) \ Option Yes
- Parameter window [Logic/Threshold](#) \ Parameter window [Logic/Threshold x](#) \ Parameter [Function of the logic gate](#) \ Option Threshold
- The parameter is in the parameter window [Logic/Threshold](#) \ parameter window [Logic/Threshold x](#).

7.4.40

Min. duration of the undershoot

This parameter is used to define how long the value received at the threshold input must undershoot the threshold before the result of the function *Threshold* is updated.

Option
<u>00:00:00 ... 18:12:15 hh:mm:ss</u>

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Enable Logic/Threshold x-y](#) \ Option Yes
- Parameter window [Logic/Threshold](#) \ Parameter window [Logic/Threshold x](#) \ Parameter [Function of the logic gate](#) \ Option Threshold
- The parameter is in the parameter window [Logic/Threshold](#) \ parameter window [Logic/Threshold x](#).

7.4.41

Minimum dwell time between the thresholds

This parameter is used to define how long the value received at the threshold input must be between the thresholds before an evaluation occurs.

Option
<u>00:00:00 ... 18:12:15 hh:mm:ss</u>

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Enable Logic/Threshold x-y](#) \ Option Yes
- Parameter window [Logic/Threshold](#) \ Parameter window [Logic/Threshold x](#)
 - Parameter [Function of the logic gate](#) \ Option Threshold
 - Parameter [Monitor range between thresholds](#) \ Option Yes
- The parameter is in the parameter window [Logic/Threshold](#) \ parameter window [Logic/Threshold x](#).

7.4.42

Upper threshold

This parameter is used to define the upper threshold. Default values and units depend on the option selected in the *Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input"* parameter.

Option	
0 ... <u>50</u> ... 100 %	Upper threshold on selection of DPT 5.001.
0 ... <u>200</u> ... 255	Upper threshold on selection of DPT 5.010.
0 ... <u>40000</u> ... 65535	Upper threshold on selection of DPT 7.001.
-100 ... <u>22</u> ... 250 °C	Upper threshold on selection of DPT 9.001.
0 ... <u>400</u> ... 100,000 lux	Upper threshold on selection of DPT 9.004.
0 ... <u>16000</u> ... 240000 mA	Upper threshold on selection of DPT 9.021.
0 ... <u>16</u> ... 24 A	Upper threshold on selection of DPT 14.019.
0 ... <u>4000</u> ... 10000 W	Upper threshold on selection of DPT 14.056.
0 ... <u>3</u> ... 10 kW	Upper threshold on selection of DPT 9.024.
0 ... <u>100000</u> ... 2147483647 Wh	Upper threshold on selection of DPT 13.010.
0 ... <u>70</u> ... 2147483647 kWh	Upper threshold on selection of DPT 13.013.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Enable Logic/Threshold x-y* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Logic/Threshold* \ Parameter window *Logic/Threshold x* \ Parameter *Function of the logic gate* \ Option *Threshold*
- The parameter is in the parameter window *Logic/Threshold* \ parameter window *Logic/Threshold x*.

7.4.43

Parameter setting

This parameter is used to define whether the settings for the parameter window are adopted from the template or each parameter is set individually.

Option	
<i>Apply from template</i>	The settings for the parameters are adopted from the template.
<i>Individual</i>	The parameters can be set individually.

Prerequisites for visibility

- The parameter appears at various points in the application. The visibility is dependent on the application and the higher-level parameter.

7.4.44

Feedback of contact position via Group Object "Status Switch"

This parameter is used to define whether the position of the relay contact is signaled via the Group Object *Status Switch*.

Option	
<i>No</i>	The position of the relay contact is not signaled.
<i>Yes</i>	<p>The following dependent parameters are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Value of Group Object "Status Switch"</i> • <i>Send value of Group Object "Status Switch"</i> <p>The following dependent Group Objects are displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Status Switch</i>

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Enable output X* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Basic settings [Switch Actuator]* \ Parameter *Parameter setting* \ Option *Individual*
- The parameter is in the parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ parameter window *Basic settings [Switch Actuator]*.

7.4.45

Switch output reacts to central Switch Group Object

This parameter can be used to define whether the output can be switched via the central Group Object *Switch*.

Option

NoYes

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Enable output X* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Device settings* \ Parameter *Enable central Group Object "Switch"* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Basic settings [Switch Actuator]* \ Parameter *Parameter setting* \ Option *Individual*
- The parameter is in the parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ parameter window *Basic settings [Switch Actuator]*.

7.4.46

Switching reaction on active load shedding stage

This parameter is used to define the position of the relay contact if a load shedding stage is activated.

(i) Note

Whether the relay contact is opened or closed depends on the setting in the parameter *Reaction of output*.

Option

Off

Parameterization as normally closed contact: The relay contact is closed.
Parameterization as normally open contact: The relay contact is opened.

On

Parameterization as normally closed contact: The relay contact is opened.
Parameterization as normally open contact: The relay contact is closed.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Enable output X* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Device settings* \ Parameter *Enable central Group Object "Receive load shedding stage"* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Functions Switch Actuator* \ Parameter *Enable function Load shedding* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Load shedding* \ Parameter *Parameter setting* \ Option *Individual*
- The parameter is in the parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ parameter window *Load shedding*.

7.4.47

Switching reaction on bus voltage failure

This parameter is used to define the reaction of the relay contact on bus voltage failure.

(i) Note

The safety functions have priority over all other functions and priorities.

More information: → [Priorities, Page 204](#).

Option	
<i>Contact unchanged</i>	The position of the relay contact remains unchanged.
<i>Contact open</i>	The relay contact is open if no safety function is active.
<i>Contact closed</i>	The relay contact is closed if no safety function is active.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Enable output X* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Basic settings [Switch Actuator]* \ Parameter *Parameter setting* \ Option *Individual*
- The parameter is in the parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ parameter window *Basic settings [Switch Actuator]*.

7.4.48

Switching reaction on revoke of load shedding stage

This parameter is used to define the position of the relay contact if a load shedding stage is revoked.

(i) Note

Whether the relay contact is opened or closed depends on the setting in the parameter *Reaction of output*.

Option	
<i>No reaction</i>	The position of the relay contact remains unchanged.
<i>On</i>	Parameterization as normally closed contact: The relay contact is opened. Parameterization as normally open contact: The relay contact is closed.
<i>Off</i>	Parameterization as normally closed contact: The relay contact is closed. Parameterization as normally open contact: The relay contact is opened.
<i>Refreshed KNX state</i>	The refreshed KNX state is used. → Refreshed KNX state, Page 207

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Enable output X* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Device settings* \ Parameter *Enable central Group Object "Receive load shedding stage"* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Functions Switch Actuator* \ Parameter *Enable function Load shedding* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Load shedding* \ Parameter *Parameter setting* \ Option *Individual*
- The parameter is in the parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ parameter window *Load shedding*.

7.4.49

Switching reaction on cancellation of block, forced operation and safety priority

This parameter is used to define the relay contact position after cancellation of safety functions (safety priorities, block or forced operation).

(i) Note

Whether the relay contact is opened or closed depends on the setting in the parameter [Reaction of output](#).

Option	
<u>No reaction</u>	The position of the relay contact remains unchanged.
<u>On</u>	Parameterization as normally closed contact: The relay contact is opened. Parameterization as normally open contact: The relay contact is closed.
<u>Off</u>	Parameterization as normally closed contact: The relay contact is closed. Parameterization as normally open contact: The relay contact is opened.
<u>Refreshed KNX state</u>	The refreshed KNX state is used. → Refreshed KNX state, Page 207

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Enable output X](#) \ Option Yes
- Parameter window [Switch Actuator X](#) \ Parameter window [Functions Switch Actuator](#) \ Parameter [Enable function Safety](#) \ Option Yes
- Parameter window [Switch Actuator X](#) \ Parameter window [Safety](#) \ Parameter [Parameter setting](#) \ Option Individual
- The parameter is in the parameter window [Switch Actuator X](#) \ parameter window [Safety](#).

7.4.50

Switching reaction on safety priority x

This parameter is used to define the position of the relay contact for a safety priority. The relay contact is switched to the defined position and blocked.

(i) Note

Whether the relay contact is opened or closed depends on the setting in the parameter [Reaction of output](#).

More information: → [Safety priority, Page 98](#).

(i) Note

If a safety priority is active, the operation of the output via Group Objects and i-bus® Tool is blocked. Higher-priority safety functions continue to run → [Function diagram Switch Actuator, Page 97](#).

Option	
<u>No reaction/deactivated</u>	The position of the relay contact remains unchanged. The output does not react to the safety priority.
<u>On</u>	Parameterization as normally closed contact: The relay contact is opened. Parameterization as normally open contact: The relay contact is closed.
<u>Off</u>	Parameterization as normally closed contact: The relay contact is closed. Parameterization as normally open contact: The relay contact is opened.
<u>Unchanged (block)</u>	The relay contact is blocked in the current position.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Enable output X](#) \ Option Yes
- Parameter window [Safety](#) \ Parameter [Enable Group Object "Safety priority x"](#) \ Option Yes
- Parameter window [Switch Actuator X](#) \ Parameter window [Functions Switch Actuator](#) \ Parameter [Enable function Safety](#) \ Option Yes
- Parameter window [Safety](#) \ Parameter [Parameter setting](#) \ Option Individual
- The parameter is in the parameter window [Switch Actuator X](#) \ parameter window [Safety](#).

7.4.51

Switching reaction on block

This parameter is used to define the position of the relay contact if blocked. The relay contact is switched to the defined position and blocked.

(i) Note

Whether the relay contact is opened or closed depends on the setting in the parameter *Reaction of output*.

More information: → [Block, Page 98](#).

(i) Note

If the safety function is active, the operation of the output via Group Objects and i-bus® Tool is blocked.

Higher-priority safety functions continue to run → [Function diagram Switch Actuator, Page 97](#).

Option	
<i>No reaction/deactivated</i>	The function <i>Block</i> is deactivated.
<i>On</i>	Parameterization as normally closed contact: The relay contact is opened. Parameterization as normally open contact: The relay contact is closed. The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: • Block
<i>Off</i>	Parameterization as normally closed contact: The relay contact is closed. Parameterization as normally open contact: The relay contact is opened. The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: • Block
<i>Unchanged (block)</i>	The relay contact is blocked in the current position. The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: • Block

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Enable output X* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Functions Switch Actuator* \ Parameter *Enable function Safety* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Safety* \ Parameter *Parameter setting* \ Option *Individual*
- The parameter is in the parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ parameter window *Safety*.

7.4.52

Switching reaction on forced operation

This parameter is used to define the position of the relay contact during forced operation. The relay contact is switched to the defined position and blocked.

(i) Note

Whether the relay contact is opened or closed depends on the setting in the parameter [Reaction of output](#).

More information: → [forced operation, Page 99](#).

(i) Note

If the safety function is active, the operation of the output via Group Objects and i-bus® Tool is blocked.

Higher-priority safety functions continue to run → [Function diagram Switch Actuator, Page 97](#).

Option	
<i>On</i>	Parameterization as normally closed contact: The relay contact is opened. Parameterization as normally open contact: The relay contact is closed.
<i>Off</i>	Parameterization as normally closed contact: The relay contact is closed. Parameterization as normally open contact: The relay contact is opened.
<i>Unchanged (block)</i>	The relay contact is blocked in the current position.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Enable output X](#) \ Option Yes
- Parameter window [Switch Actuator X](#) \ Parameter window [Functions Switch Actuator](#) \ Parameter [Enable function Safety](#) \ Option Yes
- Parameter window [Switch Actuator X](#) \ Parameter window [Safety](#)
 - Parameter [Parameter setting](#) \ Option *Individual*
 - Parameter [Forced operation \(1 bit / 2 bit\) \[Switch Actuator\]](#) \ Options *Activated 1 bit – 0 active / Activated 1 bit – 1 active*
- The parameter is in the parameter window [Switch Actuator X](#) \ parameter window [Safety](#).

7.4.53

Overwrite thresholds on download

This parameter is used to define whether the thresholds are overwritten while downloading the application to the device.

Option	
<i>No</i>	The existing values in the device are not overwritten.
<i>Yes</i>	The existing values in the device are overwritten with the values defined in ETS.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Enable Logic/Threshold x-y](#) \ Option Yes
- Parameter window [Logic/Threshold](#) \ Parameter window [Logic/Threshold x](#)
 - Parameter [Function of the logic gate](#) \ Option *Threshold*
 - Parameter [Change thresholds via Group Objects](#) \ Option Yes
or
 - Parameter [Change thresholds via i-bus® Tool](#) \ Option Yes
- The parameter is in the parameter window [Logic/Threshold](#) \ parameter window [Logic/Threshold x](#).

7.4.54

Change thresholds via i-bus® Tool

This parameter is used to define whether thresholds set in ETS can be changed via i-bus® Tool.

Note

The interface to i-bus® Tool is available from the following software versions:

- Application from V1.2
- Firmware from V0.2.0

Option

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Enable Logic/Threshold x-y](#) \ Option Yes
- Parameter window [Logic/Threshold](#) \ Parameter window [Logic/Threshold x](#) \ Parameter [Function of the logic gate](#) \ Option Threshold
- The parameter is in the parameter window [Logic/Threshold](#) \ parameter window [Logic/Threshold x](#).

7.4.55

Change thresholds via Group Objects

This parameter is used to define whether the thresholds set in ETS can be changed via the corresponding Group Objects.

Option	
No	The values cannot be changed via Group Objects.
Yes	<p>The values can be changed via Group Objects.</p> <p>Depending on the setting in the parameter Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input", the following Group Objects are displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Change upper threshold (DPT 13.010) Change lower threshold (DPT 13.010) • Change upper threshold (DPT 13.013) Change lower threshold (DPT 13.013) • Change upper threshold (DPT 14.019) Change lower threshold (DPT 14.019) • Change upper threshold (DPT 14.056) Change upper threshold (DPT 14.056) • Change upper threshold (DPT 5.001) Change lower threshold (DPT 5.001) • Change upper threshold (DPT 5.010) Change lower threshold (DPT 5.010) • Change upper threshold (DPT 7.001) Change lower threshold (DPT 7.001) • Change upper threshold (DPT 9.001) Change lower threshold (DPT 9.001) • Change upper threshold (DPT 9.004) Change lower threshold (DPT 9.004) • Change upper threshold (DPT 9.021) Change lower threshold (DPT 9.021) • Change upper threshold (DPT 9.024) Change lower threshold (DPT 9.024) <p>The following dependent parameters are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Overwrite thresholds on download

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Enable Logic/Threshold x-y](#) \ Option Yes
- Parameter window [Logic/Threshold](#) \ Parameter window [Logic/Threshold x](#) \ Parameter [Function of the logic gate](#) \ Option Threshold
- The parameter is in the parameter window [Logic/Threshold](#) \ parameter window [Logic/Threshold x](#).

7.4.56

Sending and switching delay after bus voltage recovery

This parameter is used to define the sending and switching delay after bus voltage recovery.

More information: → [Sending and switching delay, Page 207](#).

(i) Note

The device draws energy for switching the outputs via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX). After application of the bus voltage and after bus voltage recovery, it takes about 10 ... 30 seconds before sufficient energy is available to switch all relays simultaneously.

The first relay is not switched until the device has stored sufficient energy to place all outputs in a defined contact position if there is a bus voltage failure.

(i) Note

After bus voltage recovery, the device waits for the sending delay time to elapse before sending telegrams on the bus.

Option

00:00:02 ... 00:04:15 hh:mm:ss

Prerequisites for visibility

- The parameter is in the parameter window [Device settings](#).

7.4.57

Sending cycle

This parameter is used to define the cycle in which the Group Object *In operation* sends a telegram.

Option

00:00:01 ... 00:10:00 ... 18:12:15 hh:mm:ss

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Device settings](#) \ Parameter *Enable Group Object "In operation"* \ Options Yes, send value 0 cyclically / Yes, send value 1 cyclically
- The parameter is in the parameter window [Device settings](#).

7.4.58

Read safety Group Objects after bus voltage recovery and download

This parameter is used to define whether the following safety Group Objects are read after bus voltage recovery or download:

- [Safety priority x](#)

(i) Note

To update the Group Objects after bus voltage recovery and download, the read flags must be set for the corresponding Group Objects of the sending device.

Option

No	The safety Group Objects are not read after bus voltage recovery and download.
Yes	The safety Group Objects send a Value Read to the sending Group Objects after bus voltage recovery and download. If there are alarms present, the parameterized results are run. → Value Read, Page 208

Prerequisites for visibility

- The parameter is in the parameter window [Safety](#).

7.4.59

Overwrite Scenes on download

This parameter is used to define whether the Scenes saved in the device are overwritten during a download.

Option

NoYes

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Enable output X* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Functions Switch Actuator* \ Parameter *Enable function Scenes [Switch Actuator]* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Scene assignments [Switch Actuator]* \ Parameter *Parameter setting* \ Option *Individual*
- The parameter is in the parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ parameter window *Scene assignments [Switch Actuator]*.

7.4.60

Scene number

This parameter is used to define the Scene number (1 ... 64).

Option

1 ... 64

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Enable output X* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Functions Switch Actuator* \ Parameter *Enable function Scenes [Switch Actuator]* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Scene assignments [Switch Actuator]*
 - Parameter *Parameter setting* \ Option *Individual*
 - Parameter *Enable Scene assignment x [Switch Actuator]* \ Option Yes
- The parameter is in the parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ parameter window *Scene assignments [Switch Actuator]*.

7.4.61

Enable Scene assignment x [Switch Actuator]

This parameter is used to create and enable the Scene assignment x (x = 1 ... 16) and assign the output.

Option

No

Scene assignment x is not used.

Yes

The following dependent parameters are shown:

- *Recall Scene x also via 1-bit Group Object*
 - *Scene number*
 - *Delay*
 - *Reaction on Scene recall*
-

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Enable output X* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Functions Switch Actuator* \ Parameter *Enable function Scenes [Switch Actuator]* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Scene assignments [Switch Actuator]* \ Parameter *Parameter setting* \ Option *Individual*
- The parameter is in the parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ parameter window *Scene assignments [Switch Actuator]*.

7.4.62**GATE blocks if Group Object "Connection A" equals**

This parameter is used to define the telegram value on the Group Object *Connection A* for which the GATE is blocked. If the GATE is blocked, telegrams received on the Group Object *Connection B* are ignored.

Option1

0

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Enable Logic/Threshold x-y* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Logic/Threshold* \ Parameter window *Logic/Threshold x* \ Parameter *Function of the logic gate* \ Option GATE
- The parameter is in the parameter window *Logic/Threshold* \ parameter window *Logic/Threshold x*.

7.4.63**Block staircase lighting after bus voltage recovery**

This parameter is used to define whether the function *Staircase lighting* is blocked after bus voltage recovery.

OptionNo

Yes

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Enable output X* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Functions Switch Actuator* \ Parameter *Enable function Time* \ Option *Staircase lighting*
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Staircase lighting*
 - Parameter *Parameter setting* \ Option *Individual*
 - Parameter *Block staircase lighting via Group Object* \ Option Yes
- The parameter is in the parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ parameter window *Staircase lighting*.

7.4.64**Switching reaction of staircase lighting on telegram value 0/1**

This parameter is used to define the telegram value with which the output is switched on and prematurely switched off.

(i) Note

If the function *Permanent on* is active, the function *Staircase lighting* cannot be switched off prematurely

OptionOn with "1" and off with "0" The output is switched on with the telegram value 1 and off with the telegram value 0.On with "1" and no action for "0" The output is switched on with the telegram value 1. Premature switch-off is not possible.On with "1" or with "0"; no switch off The output is switched on independently of the telegram value. Premature switch-off is not possible.**Prerequisites for visibility**

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Enable output X* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Functions Switch Actuator* \ Parameter *Enable function Time* \ Option *Staircase lighting*
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Staircase lighting* \ Parameter *Parameter setting* \ Option *Individual*
- The parameter is in the parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ parameter window *Staircase lighting*.

7.4.65

Block staircase lighting via Group Object

This parameter is used to define whether the function *Staircase lighting* can be blocked via Group Object. If the function *Staircase lighting* is blocked, the switch-on command is forwarded without time function in the function chain. The output reacts according to its parameterization.

Option	
No	The function <i>Staircase lighting</i> cannot be blocked via a Group Object.
Yes	The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Block staircase lighting after bus voltage recovery The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Block staircase lighting

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Enable output X](#) \ Option Yes
- Parameter window [Switch Actuator X](#) \ Parameter window [Functions Switch Actuator](#) \ Parameter [Enable function Time](#) \ Option *Staircase lighting*
- Parameter window [Switch Actuator X](#) \ Parameter window [Staircase lighting](#) \ Parameter [Parameter setting](#) \ Option *Individual*
- The parameter is in the parameter window [Switch Actuator X](#) \ parameter window [Staircase lighting](#).

7.4.66

Staircase lighting time

This parameter is used to define how long the output remains switched on after an On telegram.

Option	
	00:00:00 ... 00:05:00 ... 18:12:15 hh:mm:ss

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Enable output X](#) \ Option Yes
- Parameter window [Switch Actuator X](#) \ Parameter window [Functions Switch Actuator](#) \ Parameter [Enable function Time](#) \ Option *Staircase lighting*
- Parameter window [Switch Actuator X](#) \ Parameter window [Staircase lighting](#) \ Parameter [Parameter setting](#) \ Option *Individual*
- The parameter is in the parameter window [Switch Actuator X](#) \ parameter window [Staircase lighting](#).

7.4.67

Overwrite staircase lighting time on download

This parameter is used to define whether the staircase lighting time is overwritten while downloading the application to the device.

Option	
No	The existing values in the device are not overwritten.
Yes	The existing values in the device are overwritten with the values defined in ETS.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Enable output X](#) \ Option Yes
- Parameter window [Switch Actuator X](#) \ Parameter window [Functions Switch Actuator](#) \ Parameter [Enable function Time](#) \ Option *Staircase lighting*
- Parameter window [Switch Actuator X](#) \ Parameter window [Staircase lighting](#)
 - Parameter [Parameter setting](#) \ Option *Individual*
 - Parameter [Change staircase lighting time via Group Object](#) \ Option Yes
or
 - Parameter [Change staircase lighting time via i-bus® Tool](#) \ Option Yes
- The parameter is in the parameter window [Switch Actuator X](#) \ parameter window [Staircase lighting](#).

7.4.68**Restart staircase lighting time after permanent on**

This parameter is used to define how the staircase lighting time reacts after the function *Permanent on* is restarted.

Option	
<u>No</u>	The output is switched off after the function <i>Permanent on</i> is ended.
<u>Yes</u>	The staircase lighting time is restarted and the output remains switched on after the function <i>Permanent on</i> is ended.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Enable output X* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Functions Switch Actuator* \ Parameter *Enable function Time* \ Option *Staircase lighting*
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Staircase lighting* \ Parameter *Parameter setting* \ Option *Individual*
- The parameter is in the parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ parameter window *Staircase lighting*.

7.4.69**Staircase lighting time can be started again**

This parameter is used to define whether the staircase lighting time is extended by further On telegrams.

Option	
<u>No</u>	Further On telegrams will be ignored. The staircase lighting time will not be extended.
<u>Yes</u>	The staircase lighting time will be extended by additional On telegrams. The number of extensions can be set in the parameter <i>Staircase lighting time extendable (pumping)</i> . More information: → Function Staircase lighting, Page 109 . The following dependent parameters are shown: • <i>Staircase lighting time extendable (pumping)</i>

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Enable output X* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Functions Switch Actuator* \ Parameter *Enable function Time* \ Option *Staircase lighting*
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Staircase lighting* \ Parameter *Parameter setting* \ Option *Individual*
- The parameter is in the parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ parameter window *Staircase lighting*.

7.4.70

Change staircase lighting time via i-bus® Tool

This parameter is used to define whether the staircase lighting time set in ETS can be changed via i-bus® Tool.

(i) Note

The interface to i-bus® Tool is available from the following software versions:

- Application from V1.2
- Firmware from V0.2.0

Option	
No	The staircase lighting time can be defined only in ETS.
Yes	The following dependent parameters are shown: • <i>Overwrite staircase lighting time on download</i>

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Enable output X* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Functions Switch Actuator* \ Parameter *Enable function Time* \ Option *Staircase lighting*
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Staircase lighting* \ Parameter *Parameter setting* \ Option *Individual*
- The parameter is in the parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ parameter window *Staircase lighting*.

7.4.71

Change staircase lighting time via Group Object

This parameter is used to define whether the staircase lighting time set in ETS can be changed via the Group Object *Staircase lighting time*.

(i) Note

The changed staircase lighting time is used only the next time the function *Staircase lighting* is retrieved.

Option	
No	The staircase lighting time can be defined only in ETS.
Yes	The following dependent parameters are shown: • <i>Overwrite staircase lighting time on download</i> The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: • <i>Staircase lighting time</i>

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Enable output X* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Functions Switch Actuator* \ Parameter *Enable function Time* \ Option *Staircase lighting*
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Staircase lighting* \ Parameter *Parameter setting* \ Option *Individual*
- The parameter is in the parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ parameter window *Staircase lighting*.

7.4.72

Staircase lighting time extendable (pumping)

This parameter is used to define how often the staircase lighting time can be extended.

Option	
<u>No, can only be started again</u>	The staircase lighting time can be restarted any number of times by further On telegrams.
<u>Up to max. 2x staircase lighting time</u>	The staircase lighting time can be extended up to twice the duration. Extension occurs when further On telegrams are received after switching on.
<u>Up to max. 3x staircase lighting time</u>	The staircase lighting time can be extended up to three times the duration. Extension occurs when further On telegrams are received after switching on.
<u>Up to max. 4x staircase lighting time</u>	The staircase lighting time can be extended up to four times the duration. Extension occurs when further On telegrams are received after switching on.
<u>Up to max. 5x staircase lighting time</u>	The staircase lighting time can be extended up to five times the duration. Extension occurs when further On telegrams are received after switching on.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration*\ Parameter *Enable output X*\ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X*\ Parameter window *Functions Switch Actuator*\ Parameter *Enable function Time*\ Option *Staircase lighting*
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X*\ Parameter window *Staircase lighting*
 - Parameter *Parameter setting*\ Option *Individual*
 - Parameter *Staircase lighting time can be started again*\ Option Yes
- The parameter is in the parameter window *Switch Actuator X*\ parameter window *Staircase lighting*.

7.4.73

Lower threshold

This parameter is used to define the lower threshold. Default values and units depend on the option selected in the *Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input"* parameter.

Option	
<u>0 ... 20 ... 100 %</u>	Lower threshold on selection of DPT 5.001.
<u>0 ... 100 ... 255</u>	Lower threshold on selection of DPT 5.010.
<u>0 ... 10,000 ... 65535</u>	Lower threshold on selection of DPT 7.001.
<u>-100 ... 18 ... 250 °C</u>	Lower threshold on selection of DPT 9.001.
<u>0 ... 100 ... 100,000 lux</u>	Lower threshold on selection of DPT 9.004.
<u>0 ... 1000 ... 240000 mA</u>	Lower threshold on selection of DPT 9.021.
<u>0 ... 1 ... 24 A</u>	Lower threshold on selection of DPT 14.019.
<u>0 ... 40 ... 10000 W</u>	Lower threshold on selection of DPT 14.056.
<u>0 ... 1 ... 10 kW</u>	Lower threshold on selection of DPT 9.024.
<u>0 ... 1000 ... 2147483647 Wh</u>	Lower threshold on selection of DPT 13.010.
<u>0 ... 25 ... 2147483647 kWh</u>	Lower threshold on selection of DPT 13.013.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration*\ Parameter *Enable Logic/Threshold x-y*\ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Logic/Threshold*\ Parameter window *Logic/Threshold x*\ Parameter *Function of the logic gate*\ Option *Threshold*
- The parameter is in the parameter window *Logic/Threshold*\ parameter window *Logic/Threshold x*.

7.4.74

Reaction on result "0" [Switch Actuator]

This parameter is used to define the reaction of the output if the result of the Logic or Threshold function is 0.

The result does not necessarily lead to the position of the relay contact changing.

(i) Note

Whether the relay contact is opened or closed depends on the following factors:

- Parameterization of the output → [Function diagram Switch Actuator, Page 97](#)
- Priorities → [Priorities, Page 204](#)
- Setting in the parameter [Reaction of output](#)

Option

<i>No reaction</i>	The position of the relay contact remains unchanged.
<i>On</i>	This acts like an On telegram on the Group Object Switch .
<i>Off</i>	This acts like an Off telegram on the Group Object Switch .

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Enable output X](#) \ Option Yes
- Parameter window [Switch Actuator X](#) \ Parameter window [Functions Switch Actuator](#) \ Parameter [Output reacts to](#) \ Option [Logic/Threshold x](#)
- The parameter is in the parameter window [Switch Actuator X](#) \ parameter window [Functions Switch Actuator](#).

7.4.75

Reaction on result "1" [Switch Actuator]

This parameter is used to define the reaction of the output if the result of the Logic or Threshold function is 1.

The result does not necessarily lead to the position of the relay contact changing.

(i) Note

Whether the relay contact is opened or closed depends on the following factors:

- Parameterization of the output → [Function diagram Switch Actuator, Page 97](#)
- Priorities → [Priorities, Page 204](#)
- Setting in the parameter [Reaction of output](#)

Option

<i>No reaction</i>	The position of the relay contact remains unchanged.
<i>On</i>	This acts like an On telegram on the Group Object Switch .
<i>Off</i>	This acts like an Off telegram on the Group Object Switch .

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Enable output X](#) \ Option Yes
- Parameter window [Switch Actuator X](#) \ Parameter window [Functions Switch Actuator](#) \ Parameter [Output reacts to](#) \ Option [Logic/Threshold x](#)
- The parameter is in the parameter window [Switch Actuator X](#) \ parameter window [Functions Switch Actuator](#).

7.4.76

Reaction on Scene recall

This parameter is used to define the reaction of the output on Scene recall.

The Scene recall does not necessarily lead to the position of the relay contact changing.

(i) Note

Whether the relay contact is opened or closed depends on the following factors:

- Parameterization of the output → [Function diagram Switch Actuator, Page 97](#)
- Priorities → [Priorities, Page 204](#)
- Setting in the parameter [Reaction of output](#)

Option	
<u>On</u>	This acts like an On telegram on the Group Object Switch .
<u>Off</u>	This acts like an Off telegram on the Group Object Switch .

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Enable output X](#) \ Option Yes
- Parameter window [Switch Actuator X](#) \ Parameter window [Functions Switch Actuator](#) \ Parameter [Enable function Scenes \[Switch Actuator\]](#) \ Option Yes
- Parameter window [Switch Actuator X](#) \ Parameter window [Scene assignments \[Switch Actuator\]](#)
 - Parameter [Parameter setting](#) \ Option *Individual*
 - Parameter [Enable Scene assignment x \[Switch Actuator\]](#) \ Option Yes
- The parameter is in the parameter window [Switch Actuator X](#) \ parameter window [Scene assignments \[Switch Actuator\]](#).

7.4.77

Reaction of output

This parameter is used to define how the output reacts on receipt of a switching telegram on the Group Object [Switch](#).

Option	
<u>NC contact</u>	The relay contact is opened with an On telegram (1) and closed with an Off telegram (0).
<u>NO contact</u>	The relay contact is closed with an On telegram (1) and opened with an Off telegram (0).

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Enable output X](#) \ Option Yes
- Parameter window [Switch Actuator X](#) \ Parameter window [Basic settings \[Switch Actuator\]](#) \ Parameter [Parameter setting](#) \ Option *Individual*
- The parameter is in the parameter window [Switch Actuator X](#) \ parameter window [Basic settings \[Switch Actuator\]](#).

7.4.78**Reaction after flashing**

This parameter is used to define the position of the relay contact after the end of the function *Flashing*.

Ending the function does not necessarily lead to the position of the relay contact changing.

 Note

Whether the relay contact is opened or closed depends on the following factors:

- Parameterization of the output → [Function diagram Switch Actuator, Page 97](#)
- Priorities → [Priorities, Page 204](#)
- Setting in the parameter [Reaction of output](#)

Option	
<i>Off</i>	This acts like an Off telegram on the Group Object Switch .
<i>On</i>	This acts like an On telegram on the Group Object Switch .
<i>Refreshed KNX state</i>	The refreshed KNX state is used. → Refreshed KNX state, Page 207

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Enable output X](#) \ Option Yes
- Parameter window [Switch Actuator X](#) \ Parameter window [Functions Switch Actuator](#) \ Parameter [Enable function Time](#) \ Option Flashing
- Parameter window [Switch Actuator X](#) \ Parameter window [Flashing](#) \ Parameter [Parameter setting](#) \ Option Individual
- The parameter is in the parameter window [Switch Actuator X](#) \ parameter window [Flashing](#).

7.4.79**Reaction after bus voltage recovery [Switch Actuator]**

This parameter is used to define the reaction after bus voltage recovery.

**CAUTION**

If the function *Logic* or the function *Threshold* is connected to the output, double switching behavior may occur after bus voltage recovery and after ETS download.

- ▶ Select option *Calculate contact position*.

(i) Note

Writing to the Group Object *Switch* does not necessarily result in a change to the position of the relay contact due to the priorities and the parameterization of the output.

The value of the Group Object *Switch* can be read correctly only after a new value has been received via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).

(i) Note

If the relays are switched manually using the toggle switches, KNX operation is overridden. Manually set contact positions are not detected by the device and are not set again automatically after bus voltage recovery or after ETS download.

(i) Note

The relay contact position must be known to the device to ensure the following functions:

- Sending the status via the Group Object *Status Switch*

The relay contact position is known to the device if one of the following conditions is met after bus voltage recovery or ETS download.

- Reception of a switch telegram via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX)
- Specification of the value on the Group Object *Switch* with corresponding parametrization
- Specification of the contact position by one of the safety functions or by the function *Load shedding*

Option	
<i>Write Group Object "Switch" with 0</i>	The value 0 is written to the Group Object.
<i>Write Group Object "Switch" with 1</i>	The value 1 is written to the Group Object.
<i>Calculate contact position</i>	<p>The position of the relay contact is calculated in the following situations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the function <i>Staircase lighting</i> was active before bus voltage failure or download, the function is activated, the relay contact switched to the corresponding position and the staircase lighting time restarted. • If a safety function is active, the relay contact is switched to the position specified with the highest priority in the safety function → <i>Switch Actuator safety functions, Page 98</i>. • When a load shedding stage is active, the relay contact is switched to the defined position → Parameter <i>Switching reaction on active load shedding stage</i>. • If the position of the relay contact has been changed by mechanical action or switching via a toggle switch, the last contact position known to the device is set. <p>In all other cases, the current contact position remains unchanged and the contact position is unknown to the device.</p>
<i>Switching only if safety function active</i>	<p>If a safety function is active, the relay contact is switched to the position specified with the highest priority in the safety function → <i>Switch Actuator safety functions, Page 98</i>.</p> <p>If no safety function is active, the current contact position remains unchanged and the relay contact position is unknown to the device.</p>

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Enable output X* \ Option *Yes*
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Basic settings [Switch Actuator]* \ Parameter *Parameter setting* \ Option *Individual*
- The parameter is in the parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ parameter window *Basic settings [Switch Actuator]*.

7.4.80**Reaction after ETS download [Switch Actuator]**

This parameter is used to define the reaction after ETS download.

**CAUTION**

If the function *Logic* or the function *Threshold* is connected to the output, double switching behavior may occur after bus voltage recovery and after ETS download.

- ▶ Select option *Calculate contact position*.

(i) Note

Writing to the Group Object *Switch* does not necessarily result in a change to the position of the relay contact due to the priorities and the parameterization of the output.

The value of the Group Object *Switch* can be read correctly only after a new value has been received via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).

(i) Note

If the relays are switched manually using the toggle switches, KNX operation is overridden. Manually set contact positions are not detected by the device and are not set again automatically after bus voltage recovery or after ETS download.

(i) Note

The relay contact position must be known to the device to ensure the following functions:

- Sending the status via the Group Object *Status Switch*

The relay contact position is known to the device if one of the following conditions is met after bus voltage recovery or ETS download.

- Reception of a switch telegram via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX)
- Specification of the value on the Group Object *Switch* with corresponding parametrization
- Specification of the contact position by one of the safety functions or by the function *Load shedding*

Option	
<i>Write Group Object "Switch" with 0</i>	The value 0 is written to the Group Object.
<i>Write Group Object "Switch" with 1</i>	The value 1 is written to the Group Object.
<i>Calculate contact position</i>	<p>The position of the relay contact is calculated in the following situations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the function <i>Staircase lighting</i> was active before bus voltage failure or download, the function is activated, the relay contact switched to the corresponding position and the staircase lighting time restarted. • If a safety function is active, the relay contact is switched to the position specified with the highest priority in the safety function → <i>Switch Actuator safety functions, Page 98</i>. • When a load shedding stage is active, the relay contact is switched to the defined position → Parameter <i>Switching reaction on active load shedding stage</i>. • If the position of the relay contact has been changed by mechanical action or switching via a toggle switch, the last contact position known to the device is set. <p>In all other cases, the current contact position remains unchanged and the contact position is unknown to the device.</p>
<i>Switching only if safety function active</i>	<p>If a safety function is active, the relay contact is switched to the position specified with the highest priority in the safety function → <i>Switch Actuator safety functions, Page 98</i>.</p> <p>If no safety function is active, the current contact position remains unchanged and the relay contact position is unknown to the device.</p>

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Enable output X* \ Option *Yes*
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Basic settings [Switch Actuator]* \ Parameter *Parameter setting* \ Option *Individual*
- The parameter is in the parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ parameter window *Basic settings [Switch Actuator]*.

7.4.81 Delay

This parameter is used to define the delay with which the Scene is run after a Scene recall.

(i) Note

If a delay is used for Scene recall (→ parameter [Delay](#)), the output does not react to the functions *Staircase lighting* and *Delay for switching on and off* → [Function diagram Switch Actuator, Page 97](#).

(i) Note

The delay can be blocked with the Group Object [Block delay for switching on and off](#).

Option

00:00:00 ... 12:00:00 hh:mm:ss

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Enable output X* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Functions Switch Actuator* \ Parameter *Enable function Scenes [Switch Actuator]* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Scene assignments [Switch Actuator]*
 - Parameter *Parameter setting* \ Option *Individual*
 - Parameter *Enable Scene assignment x [Switch Actuator]* \ Option Yes
- The parameter is in the parameter window *Scene assignments [Switch Actuator]*.

7.4.82 Warning before switching off the staircase lighting

This parameter is used to define whether a warning is provided before switching off the output.

More information: → [Function Staircase lighting, Page 109](#).

Option

<u>No</u>	The output is switched off after the staircase lighting time has elapsed.
<u>Via Group Object</u>	<p>After the staircase lighting time has elapsed, a warning is provided via Group Object.</p> <p>The following dependent parameters are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Warning time <p>The following dependent Group Objects are displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Warning staircase lighting
<u>Short switching off</u>	<p>The output is switched off briefly after the staircase lighting time has elapsed.</p> <p>The following dependent parameters are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of Off/On changes • Warning time
<u>Via Group Object and short switching off</u>	<p>After the staircase lighting time has elapsed, a warning is provided via Group Object and the output switched off briefly.</p> <p>The following dependent parameters are shown:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of Off/On changes • Warning time <p>The following dependent Group Objects are displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Warning staircase lighting

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Enable output X* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Functions Switch Actuator* \ Parameter *Enable function Time* \ Option *Staircase lighting*
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Staircase lighting* \ Parameter *Parameter setting* \ Option *Individual*
- The parameter is in the parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ parameter window *Staircase lighting*.

7.4.83**Warning time**

This parameter is used to define the duration of the warning time. The warning time starts after the staircase lighting time has elapsed.

More information: → [Function Staircase lighting, Page 109](#).

Option
00:00:10 ... <u>00:00:45</u> ... 18:12:15 hh:mm:ss

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Enable output X* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Functions Switch Actuator* \ Parameter *Enable function Time* \ Option *Staircase lighting*
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Staircase lighting*
 - Parameter *Parameter setting* \ Option *Individual*
 - Parameter *Warning before switching off the staircase lighting* \ all options except *No*
- The parameter is in the parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ parameter window *Staircase lighting*.

7.4.84**Send value of Group Object "Status Result"**

This parameter is used to define when the value of the following Group Object is sent on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX):

- *Status Result [Logic]*

(i) Note

Sending on request can be triggered by the reception of a telegram with the value 0 or 1 on Group Object *Request status values*.

Option	
<i>No, update only</i>	The value is updated but is not sent.
<i>On change</i>	The value is sent if there is a change.
<i>On request</i>	The value is sent on request.
<i>On change or on request</i>	The value is sent on change or on request.
<i>After receiving input value</i>	The value is sent on the input Group Objects after reception of a telegram. The result is recalculated due to the reception of a telegram on the input Group Objects, the result does not necessarily need to change.
<i>After receiving input value or on request</i>	The value is sent on the input Group Objects after reception of a telegram or on request. The result is recalculated due to the reception of a telegram on the input Group Objects, the result does not necessarily need to change.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Enable Logic/Threshold x-y* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Logic/Threshold* \ Parameter window *Logic/Threshold x*
 - Parameter *Function of the logic gate* \ Options *AND / OR / Exclusive OR / GATE / 1 bit Inverter*
 - Parameter *Enable Group Object "Status Result"* \ Option Yes
- The parameter is in the parameter window *Logic/Threshold* \ parameter window *Logic/Threshold x*.

7.4.85

Send value of Group Object "Status Load shedding"

This parameter is used to define when the value of the following Group Object is sent on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX):

- *Status Load shedding*

(i) Note

Sending on request can be triggered by the reception of a telegram with the value 0 or 1 on Group Object *Request status values*.

Option

No, update only	The value is updated but is not sent.
On change	The value is sent if there is a change.
On request	The value is sent on request.
On change or on request	The value is sent on change or on request.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Enable output X* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Device settings* \ Parameter *Enable central Group Object "Receive load shedding stage"* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Functions Switch Actuator* \ Parameter *Enable function Load shedding* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Load shedding*
 - Parameter *Parameter setting* \ Option *Individual*
 - Parameter *Enable group object "Status Load shedding"* \ Option Yes
- The parameter is in the parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ parameter window *Load shedding*.

7.4.86

Value of Group Object "Status Switch"

This parameter is used to define the value adopted by the Group Object *Status Switch* depending on the position of the relay contact.

Option

1: closed, 0: open	The Group Object has the value 1 when the relay contact is closed. The Group Object has the value 0 when the relay contact is open.
0: closed, 1: open	The Group Object has the value 0 when the relay contact is closed. The Group Object has the value 1 when the relay contact is open.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Enable output X* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Basic settings [Switch Actuator]*
 - Parameter *Parameter setting* \ Option *Individual*
 - Parameter *Feedback of contact position via Group Object "Status Switch"* \ Option Yes
- The parameter is in the parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ parameter window *Basic settings [Switch Actuator]*.

7.4.87**Send value of Group Object "Status Switch"**

This parameter is used to define when the value of the following Group Object is sent on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX):

- *Status Switch*

(i) Note

If one of the following options is selected, the value of the Group Object is sent for each switching operation:

- *On change*
- *On change or on request*

(i) Note

Sending on request can be triggered by the reception of a telegram with the value 0 or 1 on Group Object *Request status values*.

<u>Option</u>	
<i>No, update only</i>	The value is updated but is not sent.
<i>On change</i>	The value is sent if there is a change.
<i>On request</i>	The value is sent on request.
<i>On change or on request</i>	The value is sent on change or on request.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Enable output X* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Basic settings [Switch Actuator]*
 - Parameter *Parameter setting* \ Option *Individual*
 - Parameter *Feedback of contact position via Group Object "Status Switch"* \ Option Yes
- The parameter is in the parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ parameter window *Basic settings [Switch Actuator]*.

7.4.88**Value of Group Object "Connection A" after bus voltage recovery**

This parameter is used to define the value that is written to the Group Object *Connection A* after bus voltage recovery.

<u>Option</u>	
<i>1</i>	The value 1 is written to the Group Object. Writing the Group Object does not affect the result of the function <i>Logic</i> .
<i>0</i>	The value 0 is written to the Group Object. Writing the Group Object does not affect the result of the function <i>Logic</i> .

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Enable Logic/Threshold x-y* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Logic/Threshold* \ Parameter window *Logic/Threshold x* \ Parameter *Function of the logic gate* \ Options *AND / OR / Exclusive OR / GATE / 1 bit Inverter*
- The parameter is in the parameter window *Logic/Threshold* \ parameter window *Logic/Threshold x*.

7.4.89

Value of Group Object "Connection B" after bus voltage recovery

This parameter is used to define the value that is written to the Group Object *Connection B* after bus voltage recovery.

Option	
1	The value 1 is written to the Group Object. Writing the Group Object does not affect the result of the function <i>Logic</i> .
0	The value 0 is written to the Group Object. Writing the Group Object does not affect the result of the function <i>Logic</i> .

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration*\ Parameter *Enable Logic/Threshold x-y*\ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Logic/Threshold*\ Parameter window *Logic/Threshold x*\ Parameter *Function of the logic gate*\ Options *AND / OR / Exclusive OR / GATE*
- The parameter is in the parameter window *Logic/Threshold*\ parameter window *Logic/Threshold x*.

7.4.90

Send value of Group Objects "Status byte" [Switch Actuator]

This parameter is used to define when the values of the following Group Objects are sent on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX):

- Status byte all active priorities*
- Status byte highest active priority*

(i) Note

If one of the following options is selected, the value of the Group Object is sent for each change in a value:

- On change*
- On change or on request*

(i) Note

Sending on request can be triggered by the reception of a telegram with the value 0 or 1 on Group Object *Request status values*.

Option	
<i>No, update only</i>	The value is updated but is not sent.
<i>On change</i>	The value is sent if there is a change.
<i>On request</i>	The value is sent on request.
<i>On change or on request</i>	The value is sent on change or on request.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration*\ Parameter *Enable output X*\ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X*\ Parameter window *Basic settings [Switch Actuator]*
 - Parameter *Parameter setting*\ Option *Individual*
 - Parameter *Enable Group Objects "Status byte" [Switch Actuator]*\ Options *Yes, all active priorities / Yes, highest active priority*
- The parameter is in the parameter window *Switch Actuator X*\ parameter window *Basic settings [Switch Actuator]*.

7.4.91**Value after sending and switching delay has expired**

This parameter is used to define the values that are applicable at the inputs and outputs after expiration of the sending and switching delay.

<u>Option</u>	
<i>Last value received</i>	The inputs and outputs react to the last value received.
<i>Ignore received values</i>	The state of the inputs and outputs remains unchanged until a new value is received after the sending and switching delays have elapsed.

Prerequisites for visibility

- The parameter is in the parameter window *Device settings*.

7.4.92**Send values of Group Objects "Status Result" and "Status Input value between thresholds"**

This parameter is used to define when the values of the following Group Objects are sent on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX):

- *Status Result [Threshold]*
- *Status Input value between thresholds*

(i) Note

Sending on request can be triggered by the reception of a telegram with the value 0 or 1 on Group Object *Request status values*.

<u>Option</u>	
<i>No, update only</i>	The value is updated but is not sent.
<i>On change</i>	The value is sent if there is a change.
<i>On request</i>	The value is sent on request.
<i>On change or on request</i>	The value is sent on change or on request.
<i>After receiving input value</i>	The value is sent on the input Group Objects after reception of a telegram. The result is recalculated due to the reception of a telegram on the input Group Objects, the result does not necessarily need to change.
<i>After receiving input value or on request</i>	The value is sent on the input Group Objects after reception of a telegram or on request. The result is recalculated due to the reception of a telegram on the input Group Objects, the result does not necessarily need to change.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Enable Logic/Threshold x-y* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Logic/Threshold* \ Parameter window *Logic/Threshold x*
 - Parameter *Function of the logic gate* \ Option *Threshold*
 - Parameter *Enable Group Objects "Status Result" and "Status Input value between thresholds"* \ Option Yes
- The parameter is in the parameter window *Logic/Threshold* \ *Logic/Threshold x*.

7.4.93

Time for off

This parameter is used to define how long the output remains switched off during a flashing cycle.

Option

00:00:01 ... 00:00:05 ... 18:12:15 hh:mm:ss

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Enable output X* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Functions Switch Actuator* \ Parameter *Enable function Time* \ Option *Flashing*
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Flashing* \ Parameter *Parameter setting* \ Option *Individual*
- The parameter is in the parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ parameter window *Flashing*.

7.4.94

Time for on

This parameter is used to define how long the output remains switched on during a flashing cycle.

Option

00:00:01 ... 00:00:05 ... 18:12:15 hh:mm:ss

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Enable output X* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Functions Switch Actuator* \ Parameter *Enable function Time* \ Option *Flashing*
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Flashing* \ Parameter *Parameter setting* \ Option *Individual*
- The parameter is in the parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ parameter window *Flashing*.

7.4.95

Enable central Group Object "Receive load shedding stage"

This parameter enables the central Group Object *Receive load shedding stage*. The device can receive load shedding stages from a master via this Group Object.

All assigned outputs can be activated together with the central Group Object.

(i) Note

Observe the maximum number of switching cycles per minute when using central Group Objects → Technical data.

Option

No The Group Object is not enabled.

Yes The following dependent parameters are shown:

- *Enable function Load shedding*

The following dependent Group Objects are displayed:

- *Receive load shedding stage*

Prerequisites for visibility

- The parameter is in the parameter window *Device settings*.

7.4.96

Enable central Group Object "Switch"

This parameter enables the central Group Object [Switch](#).

All assigned outputs can be activated together with the central Group Object.

(i) Note

Observe the maximum number of switching cycles per minute when using central Group Objects → Technical data.

Option	
<u>No</u>	The Group Object is not enabled.
Yes	The following dependent parameters are shown: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Switch output reacts to central Switch Group Object The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Switch

Prerequisites for visibility

- The parameter is in the parameter window [Device settings](#).

7.4.97

Enable central Group Object "Scene 1 ... 64"

This parameter enables the central Group Object [Scene 1 ... 64](#).

All outputs assigned to the Scene can be activated together with the central Group Object.

(i) Note

Observe the maximum number of switching cycles per minute when using central Group Objects → Technical data.

Option	
<u>No</u>	The Group Object is not enabled.
Yes	The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scene 1 ... 64

Prerequisites for visibility

- The parameter is in the parameter window [Device settings](#).

7.4.98

i-bus® Tool access

This parameter is used to define whether the device can be accessed via i-bus® Tool.

More information: → [Integration into i-bus® Tool, Page 113](#).

Option	
<u>Deactivated</u>	Access via i-bus® Tool is deactivated.
<u>Value display only</u>	Values can be displayed via the i-bus® Tool.
<u>Full access</u>	Values can be displayed and changed i-bus® Tool.

Prerequisites for visibility

- The parameter is in the parameter window [Configuration](#).

7.4.99

Forced operation (1 bit / 2 bit) [Switch Actuator]

This parameter is used to Activate/Deactivate 1-bit or 2-bit forced operation.

More information: → [forced operation, Page 99](#).

Option	
<i>Deactivated</i>	Forced operation is deactivated.
<i>Activated 1 bit – 0 active</i>	Forced operation is activated by the reception of a telegram with the value 0. • Forced operation, 1-bit The following dependent parameters are shown: • Switching reaction on forced operation
<i>Activated 1 bit – 1 active</i>	Forced operation is activated by the reception of a telegram with the value 0. The following dependent parameters are shown: • Switching reaction on forced operation The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: • Forced operation, 1-bit
<i>Activated 2 bit</i>	2-bit forced operation is used. The following dependent Group Objects are displayed: • Forced operation, 2-bit

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Enable output X* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Functions Switch Actuator* \ Parameter *Enable function Safety* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Safety* \ Parameter *Parameter setting* \ Option *Individual*
- The parameter is in the parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ parameter window *Safety*.

7.4.100

Cyclical monitoring

This parameter is used to activate the cyclical monitoring and to define the monitoring cycle for the safety Group Objects. If the monitoring cycle is specified with the value 00:00:00, the cyclical monitoring is deactivated.

More information: → [Cyclical monitoring, Page 208](#).

Note

The monitoring cycle in the device should be at least quadruple the cyclical sending time of the sending device. As a result, the reactions set will not be triggered immediately if a signal is missing, e.g. due to high bus load.

Option	
<i>00:00:00 ... 12:00:00 hh:mm:ss</i>	

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Safety* \ Parameter *Enable Group Object "Safety priority x"* \ Option Yes
- The parameter is in the parameter window *Safety*.

8**Group Objects****8.1****Overview of Group Objects**

Function	Group Object name	Data point type	Length	Flags
Block	Channel X: Switch	DPT 1.003	1 bit	C W
Block delay for switching on and off	Channel X: Switch	DPT 1.003	1 bit	C W
Block staircase lighting	Channel X: Switch	DPT 1.003	1 bit	C W
Change lower threshold	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 13.010	4 bytes	C W
Change lower threshold	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 13.013	4 bytes	C W
Change lower threshold	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 14.019	4 bytes	C W
Change lower threshold	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 14.056	4 bytes	C W
Change lower threshold	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 5.001	1 byte	C W
Change lower threshold	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 5.010	1 byte	C W
Change lower threshold	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 7.001	2 bytes	C W
Change lower threshold	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 9.001	2 bytes	C W
Change lower threshold	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 9.004	2 bytes	C W
Change lower threshold	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 9.021	2 bytes	C W
Change lower threshold	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 9.024	2 bytes	C W
Change upper threshold	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 13.010	4 bytes	C W
Change upper threshold	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 13.013	4 bytes	C W
Change upper threshold	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 14.019	4 bytes	C W
Change upper threshold	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 14.056	4 bytes	C W
Change upper threshold	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 5.001	1 byte	C W
Change upper threshold	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 5.010	1 byte	C W
Change upper threshold	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 7.001	2 bytes	C W
Change upper threshold	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 9.001	2 bytes	C W
Change upper threshold	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 9.004	2 bytes	C W
Change upper threshold	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 9.021	2 bytes	C W
Change upper threshold	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 9.024	2 bytes	C W
Connection A	Logic/Threshold X: Logic	DPT 1.002	1 bit	C W
Connection B	Logic/Threshold X: Logic	DPT 1.002	1 bit	C W
Flashing	Channel X: Switch	DPT 1.001	1 bit	C W
Forced operation, 1-bit	Channel X: Switch	DPT 1.003	1 bit	C W
Forced operation, 2-bit	Channel X: Switch	DPT 2.001	2 bit	C W
In operation	Central: General	DPT 1.002	1 bit	C R T
Recall Scene assignment x	Channel X: Switch	DPT 1.017	1 bit	C W
Receive load shedding stage	Central: Load shedding	DPT 236.001	1 byte	C W
Request Date/Time	Central: Date/Time	DPT 1.017	1 bit	C T
Request status values	Central: General	DPT 1.017	1 bit	C W
Safety priority x	Safety: Switch	DPT 1.005	1 bit	C W T U
Scene 1 ... 64	Central: Scene	DPT 18.001	1 byte	C W
Scene 1...64	Channel X: Switch	DPT 18.001	1 byte	C W
Set date	Central: Date/Time	DPT 11.001	3 bytes	C W
Set date/time	Central: Date/Time	DPT 19.001	8 bytes	C W
Set load shedding stage	Channel X: Load shedding	DPT 236.001	1 byte	C W
Set time	Central: Date/Time	DPT 10.001	3 bytes	C W
Staircase lighting permanent on	Channel X: Switch	DPT 1.001	1 bit	C W
Staircase lighting time	Channel X: Switch	DPT 7.005	2 bytes	C W
Status byte all active priorities	Channel X: Switch	nonDPT	1 byte	C R T
Status byte highest active priority	Channel X: Switch	nonDPT	1 byte	C R T
Status Input value between thresholds	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 1.002	1 bit	C R T
Status Load shedding	Channel X: Load shedding	DPT 1.011	1 bit	C R T
Status Result [Logic]	Logic/Threshold X: Logic	DPT 1.002	1 bit	C R T
Status Result [Threshold]	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 1.002	1 bit	C R T
Status Switch	Channel X: Switch	DPT 1.011	1 bit	C R T
Switch	Central: Switch	DPT 1.001	1 bit	C W
Switch	Channel X: Switch	DPT 1.001	1 bit	C W
Threshold input	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 13.010	4 bytes	C W T U
Threshold input	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 13.013	4 bytes	C W T U
Threshold input	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 14.019	4 bytes	C W T U
Threshold input	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 14.056	4 bytes	C W T U
Threshold input	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 5.001	1 byte	C W T U
Threshold input	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 5.010	1 byte	C W T U
Threshold input	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 7.001	2 bytes	C W T U
Threshold input	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 9.001	2 bytes	C W T U
Threshold input	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 9.004	2 bytes	C W T U

Function	Group Object name	Data point type	Length	Flags
Threshold input	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 9.021	2 bytes	C W T U
Threshold input	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 9.024	2 bytes	C W T U
Warning staircase lighting	Channel X: Switch	DPT 1.001	1 bit	C R T

8.2 Group Objects "Central"

Function	Group Object name	Data point type	Length	Flags
Set date	Central: Date/Time	DPT 11.001	3 bytes	C W
<p>This Group Object is used to receive, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), the date. Telegram value: • DD.MM.YYYY</p>				
<p>(i) Note If this Group Object is read, it indicates the last value received. The value may vary from the current device time.</p>				
<p>Prerequisites for visibility • Parameter window Device settings \ Parameter Enable Time Group Objects for setting of device time \ Option Date (DPT 11.001)/time (10.001)</p>				
Request Date/Time	Central: Date/Time	DPT 1.017	1 bit	C T
<p>This Group Object sends a date and time request on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX). The request is sent 30 seconds after switching on the device. An active send and switching delay is not taken into account. Telegram value: • 1 = Trigger • 0 = Is not sent</p>				
<p>Prerequisites for visibility • Parameter window Device settings \ Parameter Enable Time Group Objects for setting of device time \ Option Date (DPT 11.001)/time (10.001) / Date/Time (DPT 19.001)</p>				
Set date/time	Central: Date/Time	DPT 19.001	8 bytes	C W
<p>This Group Object is used to receive via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX) the weekday, date and time. The telegram also contains information about the validity of the individual values. Telegram value: • Coded 8-byte value</p>				
<p>(i) Note If this Group Object is read, it indicates the last value received. The value may vary from the current device time.</p>				
<p>Prerequisites for visibility • Parameter window Device settings \ Parameter Enable Time Group Objects for setting of device time \ Option Date/Time (DPT 19.001)</p>				
In operation	Central: General	DPT 1.002	1 bit	C R T
<p>This Group Object cyclically sends an In operation telegram on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX). The sending cycle is set in parameter Sending cycle. The telegram value depends on the setting in the parameter Enable Group Object "In operation". Telegram value: • 1 = Device in operation • 0 = Device in operation</p>				
<p>(i) Note Readiness can be monitored by another KNX device using this Group Object. If a telegram is not received, the sending device could be faulty or the bus cable to the transmitting device could be interrupted.</p>				
<p>Prerequisites for visibility • Parameter window Device settings \ Parameter Enable Group Object "In operation" \ Option Yes, send value 0 cyclically / Yes, send value 1 cyclically</p>				
Receive load shedding stage	Central: Load shedding	DPT 236.001	1 byte	C W
<p>This Group Object is used to receive, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), the current load shedding stage. The Group Object applies to the entire device. The load shedding can be set individually for each output. More information: → Function Load shedding, Page 102. Telegram value: • → Coding, Group Object "Receive load shedding stage", Page 205</p>				
<p>Prerequisites for visibility • Parameter window Device settings \ Parameter Enable central Group Object "Receive load shedding stage" \ Option Yes</p>				

Function	Group Object name	Data point type	Length	Flags
Switch	Central: Switch	DPT 1.001	1 bit	C W

This Group Object can be used to switch several outputs of the device under central control. In the parameter [Switch output reacts to central Switch Group Object](#), it can be defined individually for each output whether the output reacts to this Group Object.

The switching behavior of the outputs is dependent on the settings in the related parameters [Reaction of output](#).

NO contact telegram value:

- 1 = Close relay contact
- 0 = Open relay contact

NC contact telegram value:

- 1 = Open relay contact
- 0 = Close relay contact

(i) Note

Due to the priorities, a switching command does not necessarily change the position of the relay contact.

Each relay can perform only a limited number of switching operations per minute. Frequent switching can cause a switching delay. More information → Technical data.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Device settings](#) \ Parameter [Enable central Group Object "Switch"](#) \ Option Yes

Request status values	Central: General	DPT 1.017	1 bit	C W
-----------------------	------------------	-----------	-------	-----

If a telegram is received on this Group Object, the values of the status Group Objects are sent on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).

Telegram value:

- 1 = Send status values
- 0 = Send status values

(i) Note

The values of the status Group Objects are sent only if sending on request is set in the related parameters.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Device settings](#) \ Parameter [Enable Group Object "Request status values"](#) \ Option Yes

Scene 1 ... 64	Central: Scene	DPT 18.001	1 byte	C W
----------------	----------------	------------	--------	-----

This Group Object can be used to activate several outputs of the device under central control.

This Group Object is used to receive, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), a Scene telegram.

The Scene telegram includes the Scene number and information about whether the Scene is recalled or the position of the relay contact is saved in the Scene.

A Scene number is assigned in the parameter window [Scene assignments \[Switch Actuator\]](#). If the corresponding Scene number is parametrized for an output, the Scene is recalled or saved, depending on the telegram value.

Telegram value:

- 0 ... 63 = Recall Scene x (x = 1 ... 64)
- 128 ... 191 = Save Scene x (x = 1 ... 64)

For more information, see:

→ [Function Scenes, Page 107](#)

→ [Function diagram Switch Actuator, Page 97](#)

→ [Table of values, Group Object "Scene 1 ... 64", Page 212](#)

(i) Note

A telegram does not necessarily result in a change to the position of the relay contact due to the priorities.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Device settings](#) \ Parameter [Enable central Group Object "Scene 1 ... 64"](#) \ Option Yes

Set time	Central: Date/Time	DPT 10.001	3 bytes	C W
----------	--------------------	------------	---------	-----

This Group Object is used to receive via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX) the weekday and time.

Telegram value:

- DD:hh:mm:ss

(i) Note

If this Group Object is read, it indicates the last value received. The value may vary from the current device time.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Device settings](#) \ Parameter [Enable Time Group Objects for setting of device time](#) \ Option Date (DPT 11.001)/time (10.001)

8.3

Group Objects "Safety"

Function	Group Object name	Data point type	Length	Flags
Safety priority x	Safety: Switch	DPT 1.005	1 bit	C W T U

These Group Objects are used to receive, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), a safety priority.
An active safety priority overrides the operation of the device → [Switch Actuator safety functions, Page 98](#).

Telegram value:

- 1 = Alarm
- 0 = No alarm

(i) Note
It is necessary to select in the parameter [Read safety Group Objects after bus voltage recovery and download](#) the option Yes to update automatically the Group Objects.

(i) Note
To update the safety Group Objects after bus voltage recovery or download, the read flags must be set for the corresponding Group Objects of the sending device.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Safety](#) \ Parameter [Enable Group Object "Safety priority x"](#) \ Option Yes

8.4

Group Objects Logic/Threshold X

Function	Group Object name	Data point type	Length	Flags
Change upper threshold	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 13.010	4 bytes	C W

This Group Object is used to receive, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), a new value for the upper threshold.
The data point type for the Group Object depends on the option selected in the parameter [Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input"](#).
Telegram value:

- 0 ... 2147483647 Wh

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Enable Logic/Threshold x-y](#) \ Option Yes
- Parameter window [Logic/Threshold](#) \ Parameter window [Logic/Threshold x](#)
 - Parameter [Function of the logic gate](#) \ Option Threshold
 - Parameter [Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input"](#) \ Option Wh (DPT 13.010)
 - Parameter [Change thresholds via Group Objects](#) \ Option Yes

Change upper threshold	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 13.013	4 bytes	C W
------------------------	------------------------------	------------	---------	-----

This Group Object is used to receive, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), a new value for the upper threshold.
The data point type for the Group Object depends on the option selected in the parameter [Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input"](#).
Telegram value:

- 0 ... 2147483647 kWh

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Enable Logic/Threshold x-y](#) \ Option Yes
- Parameter window [Logic/Threshold](#) \ Parameter window [Logic/Threshold x](#)
 - Parameter [Function of the logic gate](#) \ Option Threshold
 - Parameter [Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input"](#) \ Option kWh (DPT 13.013)
 - Parameter [Change thresholds via Group Objects](#) \ Option Yes

Change upper threshold	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 14.019	4 bytes	C W
------------------------	------------------------------	------------	---------	-----

This Group Object is used to receive, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), a new value for the upper threshold.
The data point type for the Group Object depends on the option selected in the parameter [Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input"](#).
Telegram value:

- 0 ... 24 A

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Enable Logic/Threshold x-y](#) \ Option Yes
- Parameter window [Logic/Threshold](#) \ Parameter window [Logic/Threshold x](#)
 - Parameter [Function of the logic gate](#) \ Option Threshold
 - Parameter [Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input"](#) \ Option A (DPT 14.019)
 - Parameter [Change thresholds via Group Objects](#) \ Option Yes

Change upper threshold	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 14.056	4 bytes	C W
------------------------	------------------------------	------------	---------	-----

This Group Object is used to receive, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), a new value for the upper threshold.
The data point type for the Group Object depends on the option selected in the parameter [Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input"](#).
Telegram value:

- 0 ... 10000 W

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window [Configuration](#) \ Parameter [Enable Logic/Threshold x-y](#) \ Option Yes
- Parameter window [Logic/Threshold](#) \ Parameter window [Logic/Threshold x](#)
 - Parameter [Function of the logic gate](#) \ Option Threshold
 - Parameter [Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input"](#) \ Option W (DPT 14.056)
 - Parameter [Change thresholds via Group Objects](#) \ Option Yes

Function	Group Object name	Data point type	Length	Flags
Change upper threshold	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 5.001	1 byte	C W
This Group Object is used to receive, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), a new value for the upper threshold. The data point type for the Group Object depends on the option selected in the parameter Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input" . Telegram value: • 0 ... 100 %				
Prerequisites for visibility • Parameter window Configuration \ Parameter Enable Logic/Threshold x-y \ Option Yes • Parameter window Logic/Threshold \ Parameter window Logic/Threshold x – Parameter Function of the logic gate \ Option Threshold – Parameter Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input" \ Option Percent (DPT 5.001) – Parameter Change thresholds via Group Objects \ Option Yes				
Change upper threshold	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 5.010	1 byte	C W
This Group Object is used to receive, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), a new value for the upper threshold. The data point type for the Group Object depends on the option selected in the parameter Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input" . Telegram value: • 0 ... 255				
Prerequisites for visibility • Parameter window Configuration \ Parameter Enable Logic/Threshold x-y \ Option Yes • Parameter window Logic/Threshold \ Parameter window Logic/Threshold x – Parameter Function of the logic gate \ Option Threshold – Parameter Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input" \ Option Meter pulses (DPT 5.010) – Parameter Change thresholds via Group Objects \ Option Yes				
Change upper threshold	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 7.001	2 bytes	C W
This Group Object is used to receive, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), a new value for the upper threshold. The data point type for the Group Object depends on the option selected in the parameter Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input" . Telegram value: • 0 ... 65535				
Prerequisites for visibility • Parameter window Configuration \ Parameter Enable Logic/Threshold x-y \ Option Yes • Parameter window Logic/Threshold \ Parameter window Logic/Threshold x – Parameter Function of the logic gate \ Option Threshold – Parameter Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input" \ Option Meter pulses (DPT 7.001) – Parameter Change thresholds via Group Objects \ Option Yes				
Change upper threshold	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 9.001	2 bytes	C W
This Group Object is used to receive, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), a new value for the upper threshold. The data point type for the Group Object depends on the option selected in the parameter Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input" . Telegram value: • -273 ... 670760 °C				
Prerequisites for visibility • Parameter window Configuration \ Parameter Enable Logic/Threshold x-y \ Option Yes • Parameter window Logic/Threshold \ Parameter window Logic/Threshold x – Parameter Function of the logic gate \ Option Threshold – Parameter Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input" \ Option Temperature (DPT 9.001) – Parameter Change thresholds via Group Objects \ Option Yes				
Change upper threshold	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 9.004	2 bytes	C W
This Group Object is used to receive, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), a new value for the upper threshold. The data point type for the Group Object depends on the option selected in the parameter Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input" . Telegram value: • 0 ... 670760 lux				
Prerequisites for visibility • Parameter window Configuration \ Parameter Enable Logic/Threshold x-y \ Option Yes • Parameter window Logic/Threshold \ Parameter window Logic/Threshold x – Parameter Function of the logic gate \ Option Threshold – Parameter Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input" \ Option Lux (DPT 9.004) – Parameter Change thresholds via Group Objects \ Option Yes				
Change upper threshold	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 9.021	2 bytes	C W
This Group Object is used to receive, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), a new value for the upper threshold. The data point type for the Group Object depends on the option selected in the parameter Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input" . Telegram value: • 0 ... 240000 mA				
Prerequisites for visibility • Parameter window Configuration \ Parameter Enable Logic/Threshold x-y \ Option Yes • Parameter window Logic/Threshold \ Parameter window Logic/Threshold x – Parameter Function of the logic gate \ Option Threshold – Parameter Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input" \ Option mA (DPT 9.021) – Parameter Change thresholds via Group Objects \ Option Yes				

Function	Group Object name	Data point type	Length	Flags
Change upper threshold	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 9.024	2 bytes	C W
<p>This Group Object is used to receive, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), a new value for the upper threshold. The data point type for the Group Object depends on the option selected in the parameter Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input". Telegram value: • 0 ... 10 kW</p>				
<p>Prerequisites for visibility • Parameter window Configuration \ Parameter Enable Logic/Threshold x-y \ Option Yes • Parameter window Logic/Threshold \ Parameter window Logic/Threshold x – Parameter Function of the logic gate \ Option Threshold – Parameter Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input" \ Option kW (DPT 9.024) – Parameter Change thresholds via Group Objects \ Option Yes</p>				
Threshold input	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 13.010	4 bytes	C W T U
<p>This Group Object is used to receive, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), the input value for the function <i>Threshold</i>. The data point type for the Group Object depends on the option selected in the parameter Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input". Telegram value: • 0 ... 2147483647 Wh</p>				
<p>(i) Note It is necessary to select in the parameter Read input Group Objects after bus voltage recovery and download the option Yes to update automatically the Group Object.</p>				
<p>(i) Note To update the input Group Objects after bus voltage recovery or download, the read flags must be set for the corresponding Group Objects of the sending device.</p>				
<p>Prerequisites for visibility • Parameter window Configuration \ Parameter Enable Logic/Threshold x-y \ Option Yes • Parameter window Logic/Threshold \ Parameter window Logic/Threshold x – Parameter Function of the logic gate \ Option Threshold – Parameter Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input" \ Option Wh (DPT 13.010)</p>				
Threshold input	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 13.013	4 bytes	C W T U
<p>This Group Object is used to receive, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), the input value for the function <i>Threshold</i>. The data point type for the Group Object depends on the option selected in the parameter Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input". Telegram value: • 0 ... 2147483647 kWh</p>				
<p>(i) Note It is necessary to select in the parameter Read input Group Objects after bus voltage recovery and download the option Yes to update automatically the Group Object.</p>				
<p>(i) Note To update the input Group Objects after bus voltage recovery or download, the read flags must be set for the corresponding Group Objects of the sending device.</p>				
<p>Prerequisites for visibility • Parameter window Configuration \ Parameter Enable Logic/Threshold x-y \ Option Yes • Parameter window Logic/Threshold \ Parameter window Logic/Threshold x – Parameter Function of the logic gate \ Option Threshold – Parameter Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input" \ Option kWh (DPT 13.013)</p>				
Threshold input	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 14.019	4 bytes	C W T U
<p>This Group Object is used to receive, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), the input value for the function <i>Threshold</i>. The data point type for the Group Object depends on the option selected in the parameter Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input". Telegram value: • 0 ... 24 A</p>				
<p>(i) Note It is necessary to select in the parameter Read input Group Objects after bus voltage recovery and download the option Yes to update automatically the Group Object.</p>				
<p>(i) Note To update the input Group Objects after bus voltage recovery or download, the read flags must be set for the corresponding Group Objects of the sending device.</p>				
<p>Prerequisites for visibility • Parameter window Configuration \ Parameter Enable Logic/Threshold x-y \ Option Yes • Parameter window Logic/Threshold \ Parameter window Logic/Threshold x – Parameter Function of the logic gate \ Option Threshold – Parameter Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input" \ Option A (DPT 14.019)</p>				

Function	Group Object name	Data point type	Length	Flags
Threshold input	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 14.056	4 bytes	C W T U
<p>This Group Object is used to receive, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), the input value for the function <i>Threshold</i>. The data point type for the Group Object depends on the option selected in the parameter Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input". Telegram value: • 0 ... 10000 W</p>				
<p>(i) Note It is necessary to select in the parameter Read input Group Objects after bus voltage recovery and download the option Yes to update automatically the Group Object.</p>				
<p>(i) Note To update the input Group Objects after bus voltage recovery or download, the read flags must be set for the corresponding Group Objects of the sending device.</p>				
<p>Prerequisites for visibility • Parameter window Configuration \ Parameter Enable Logic/Threshold x-y\ Option Yes • Parameter window Logic/Threshold \ Parameter window Logic/Threshold x – Parameter Function of the logic gate \ Option Threshold – Parameter Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input"\ Option W (DPT 14.056)</p>				
Threshold input	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 5.001	1 byte	C W T U
<p>This Group Object is used to receive, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), the input value for the function <i>Threshold</i>. The data point type for the Group Object depends on the option selected in the parameter Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input". Telegram value: • 0 ... 100 %</p>				
<p>(i) Note It is necessary to select in the parameter Read input Group Objects after bus voltage recovery and download the option Yes to update automatically the Group Object.</p>				
<p>(i) Note To update the input Group Objects after bus voltage recovery or download, the read flags must be set for the corresponding Group Objects of the sending device.</p>				
<p>Prerequisites for visibility • Parameter window Configuration \ Parameter Enable Logic/Threshold x-y\ Option Yes • Parameter window Logic/Threshold \ Parameter window Logic/Threshold x – Parameter Function of the logic gate \ Option Threshold – Parameter Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input"\ Option Percent (DPT 5.001)</p>				
Threshold input	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 5.010	1 byte	C W T U
<p>This Group Object is used to receive, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), the input value for the function <i>Threshold</i>. The data point type for the Group Object depends on the option selected in the parameter Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input". Telegram value: • 0 ... 255</p>				
<p>(i) Note It is necessary to select in the parameter Read input Group Objects after bus voltage recovery and download the option Yes to update automatically the Group Object.</p>				
<p>(i) Note To update the input Group Objects after bus voltage recovery or download, the read flags must be set for the corresponding Group Objects of the sending device.</p>				
<p>Prerequisites for visibility • Parameter window Configuration \ Parameter Enable Logic/Threshold x-y\ Option Yes • Parameter window Logic/Threshold \ Parameter window Logic/Threshold x – Parameter Function of the logic gate \ Option Threshold – Parameter Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input"\ Option Meter pulses (DPT 5.010)</p>				
Threshold input	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 7.001	2 bytes	C W T U
<p>This Group Object is used to receive, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), the input value for the function <i>Threshold</i>. The data point type for the Group Object depends on the option selected in the parameter Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input". Telegram value: • 0 ... 65535</p>				
<p>(i) Note It is necessary to select in the parameter Read input Group Objects after bus voltage recovery and download the option Yes to update automatically the Group Object.</p>				
<p>(i) Note To update the input Group Objects after bus voltage recovery or download, the read flags must be set for the corresponding Group Objects of the sending device.</p>				
<p>Prerequisites for visibility • Parameter window Configuration \ Parameter Enable Logic/Threshold x-y\ Option Yes • Parameter window Logic/Threshold \ Parameter window Logic/Threshold x – Parameter Function of the logic gate \ Option Threshold – Parameter Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input"\ Option Meter pulses (DPT 7.001)</p>				

Function	Group Object name	Data point type	Length	Flags
Threshold input	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 9.001	2 bytes	C W T U
<p>This Group Object is used to receive, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), the input value for the function <i>Threshold</i>. The data point type for the Group Object depends on the option selected in the parameter Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input". Telegram value: • -273 ... 670760 °C</p>				
<p>(i) Note It is necessary to select in the parameter Read input Group Objects after bus voltage recovery and download the option Yes to update automatically the Group Object.</p>				
<p>(i) Note To update the input Group Objects after bus voltage recovery or download, the read flags must be set for the corresponding Group Objects of the sending device.</p>				
<p>Prerequisites for visibility • Parameter window Configuration \ Parameter Enable Logic/Threshold x-y\ Option Yes • Parameter window Logic/Threshold \ Parameter window Logic/Threshold x – Parameter Function of the logic gate \ Option Threshold – Parameter Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input"\ Option Temperature (DPT 9.001)</p>				
Threshold input	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 9.004	2 bytes	C W T U
<p>This Group Object is used to receive, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), the input value for the function <i>Threshold</i>. The data point type for the Group Object depends on the option selected in the parameter Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input". Telegram value: • 0 ... 670760 lux</p>				
<p>(i) Note It is necessary to select in the parameter Read input Group Objects after bus voltage recovery and download the option Yes to update automatically the Group Object.</p>				
<p>(i) Note To update the input Group Objects after bus voltage recovery or download, the read flags must be set for the corresponding Group Objects of the sending device.</p>				
<p>Prerequisites for visibility • Parameter window Configuration \ Parameter Enable Logic/Threshold x-y\ Option Yes • Parameter window Logic/Threshold \ Parameter window Logic/Threshold x – Parameter Function of the logic gate \ Option Threshold – Parameter Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input"\ Option Lux (DPT 9.004)</p>				
Threshold input	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 9.021	2 bytes	C W T U
<p>This Group Object is used to receive, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), the input value for the function <i>Threshold</i>. The data point type for the Group Object depends on the option selected in the parameter Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input". Telegram value: • 0 ... 240000 mA</p>				
<p>(i) Note It is necessary to select in the parameter Read input Group Objects after bus voltage recovery and download the option Yes to update automatically the Group Object.</p>				
<p>(i) Note To update the input Group Objects after bus voltage recovery or download, the read flags must be set for the corresponding Group Objects of the sending device.</p>				
<p>Prerequisites for visibility • Parameter window Configuration \ Parameter Enable Logic/Threshold x-y\ Option Yes • Parameter window Logic/Threshold \ Parameter window Logic/Threshold x – Parameter Function of the logic gate \ Option Threshold – Parameter Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input"\ Option mA (DPT 9.021)</p>				
Threshold input	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 9.024	2 bytes	C W T U
<p>This Group Object is used to receive, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), the input value for the function <i>Threshold</i>. The data point type for the Group Object depends on the option selected in the parameter Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input". Telegram value: • 0 ... 10 kW</p>				
<p>(i) Note It is necessary to select in the parameter Read input Group Objects after bus voltage recovery and download the option Yes to update automatically the Group Object.</p>				
<p>(i) Note To update the input Group Objects after bus voltage recovery or download, the read flags must be set for the corresponding Group Objects of the sending device.</p>				
<p>Prerequisites for visibility • Parameter window Configuration \ Parameter Enable Logic/Threshold x-y\ Option Yes • Parameter window Logic/Threshold \ Parameter window Logic/Threshold x – Parameter Function of the logic gate \ Option Threshold – Parameter Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input"\ Option kW (DPT 9.024)</p>				

Function	Group Object name	Data point type	Length	Flags
Status Input value between thresholds	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 1.002	1 bit	C R T
This Group Object sends the value 1 on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX) if the input value for the function <i>Threshold</i> is between the thresholds. More information: → Function Threshold, Page 100 .				
Telegram value:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 = Input value is between the thresholds (logically true) • 0 = Input value is not between the thresholds (logically false) 				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parameter window <i>Configuration</i> \ Parameter <i>Enable Logic/Threshold x-y</i> \ Option Yes • Parameter window <i>Logic/Threshold</i> \ Parameter window <i>Logic/Threshold x</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Parameter <i>Function of the logic gate</i> \ Option <i>Threshold</i> – Parameter <i>Monitor range between thresholds</i> \ Option Yes – Parameter <i>Enable Group Objects "Status Result" and "Status Input value between thresholds"</i> \ Option Yes 				
Status Result [Logic]	Logic/Threshold X: Logic	DPT 1.002	1 bit	C R T
This Group Object sends the result of the function <i>Logic</i> on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX). More information: → Function Logic, Page 99 .				
Telegram value:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 = Logically true • 0 = Logically false 				
 Note				
The result can be inverted → parameter Invert result .				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parameter window <i>Configuration</i> \ Parameter <i>Enable Logic/Threshold x-y</i> \ Option Yes • Parameter window <i>Logic/Threshold</i> \ Parameter window <i>Logic/Threshold x</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Parameter <i>Function of the logic gate</i> \ Option <i>AND / OR / Exclusive OR / GATE / 1 bit Inverter</i> – Parameter <i>Enable Group Object "Status Result"</i> \ Option Yes 				
Status Result [Threshold]	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 1.002	1 bit	C R T
This Group Object sends the result of the function <i>Threshold</i> on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX). More information: → Function Threshold, Page 100 .				
Telegram value:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dependent on the settings in the following parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – <i>Result if upper threshold is exceeded</i> – <i>Result if lower threshold is dropped below</i> 				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parameter window <i>Configuration</i> \ Parameter <i>Enable Logic/Threshold x-y</i> \ Option Yes • Parameter window <i>Logic/Threshold</i> \ Parameter window <i>Logic/Threshold x</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Parameter <i>Function of the logic gate</i> \ Option <i>Threshold</i> – Parameter <i>Enable Group Objects "Status Result" and "Status Input value between thresholds"</i> \ Option Yes 				
Change lower threshold	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 13.010	4 bytes	C W
This Group Object is used to receive, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), a new value for the lower threshold. The data point type for the Group Object depends on the option selected in the parameter Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input" .				
Telegram value:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 ... 2147483647 Wh 				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parameter window <i>Configuration</i> \ Parameter <i>Enable Logic/Threshold x-y</i> \ Option Yes • Parameter window <i>Logic/Threshold</i> \ Parameter window <i>Logic/Threshold x</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Parameter <i>Function of the logic gate</i> \ Option <i>Threshold</i> – Parameter <i>Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input"</i> \ Option <i>Wh (DPT 13.010)</i> – Parameter <i>Change thresholds via Group Objects</i> \ Option Yes 				
Change lower threshold	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 13.013	4 bytes	C W
This Group Object is used to receive, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), a new value for the lower threshold. The data point type for the Group Object depends on the option selected in the parameter Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input" .				
Telegram value:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 ... 2147483647 kWh 				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parameter window <i>Configuration</i> \ Parameter <i>Enable Logic/Threshold x-y</i> \ Option Yes • Parameter window <i>Logic/Threshold</i> \ Parameter window <i>Logic/Threshold x</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Parameter <i>Function of the logic gate</i> \ Option <i>Threshold</i> – Parameter <i>Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input"</i> \ Option <i>kWh (DPT 13.013)</i> – Parameter <i>Change thresholds via Group Objects</i> \ Option Yes 				
Change lower threshold	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 14.019	4 bytes	C W
This Group Object is used to receive, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), a new value for the lower threshold. The data point type for the Group Object depends on the option selected in the parameter Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input" .				
Telegram value:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 ... 24 A 				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parameter window <i>Configuration</i> \ Parameter <i>Enable Logic/Threshold x-y</i> \ Option Yes • Parameter window <i>Logic/Threshold</i> \ Parameter window <i>Logic/Threshold x</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Parameter <i>Function of the logic gate</i> \ Option <i>Threshold</i> – Parameter <i>Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input"</i> \ Option <i>A (DPT 14.019)</i> – Parameter <i>Change thresholds via Group Objects</i> \ Option Yes 				

Function	Group Object name	Data point type	Length	Flags
Change lower threshold	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 14.056	4 bytes	C W
This Group Object is used to receive, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), a new value for the lower threshold. The data point type for the Group Object depends on the option selected in the parameter Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input" . Telegram value: • 0 ... 10000 W				
Prerequisites for visibility: • Parameter window Configuration \ Parameter Enable Logic/Threshold x-y \ Option Yes • Parameter window Logic/Threshold \ Parameter window Logic/Threshold x – Parameter Function of the logic gate \ Option Threshold – Parameter Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input" \ Option W (DPT 14.056) – Parameter Change thresholds via Group Objects \ Option Yes				
Change lower threshold	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 5.001	1 byte	C W
This Group Object is used to receive, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), a new value for the lower threshold. The data point type for the Group Object depends on the option selected in the parameter Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input" . Telegram value: • 0 ... 100 %				
Prerequisites for visibility: • Parameter window Configuration \ Parameter Enable Logic/Threshold x-y \ Option Yes • Parameter window Logic/Threshold \ Parameter window Logic/Threshold x – Parameter Function of the logic gate \ Option Threshold – Parameter Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input" \ Option Percent (DPT 5.001) – Parameter Change thresholds via Group Objects \ Option Yes				
Change lower threshold	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 5.010	1 byte	C W
This Group Object is used to receive, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), a new value for the lower threshold. The data point type for the Group Object depends on the option selected in the parameter Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input" . Telegram value: • 0 ... 255				
Prerequisites for visibility: • Parameter window Configuration \ Parameter Enable Logic/Threshold x-y \ Option Yes • Parameter window Logic/Threshold \ Parameter window Logic/Threshold x – Parameter Function of the logic gate \ Option Threshold – Parameter Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input" \ Option Meter pulses (DPT 5.010) – Parameter Change thresholds via Group Objects \ Option Yes				
Change lower threshold	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 7.001	2 bytes	C W
This Group Object is used to receive, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), a new value for the lower threshold. The data point type for the Group Object depends on the option selected in the parameter Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input" . Telegram value: • 0 ... 65535				
Prerequisites for visibility: • Parameter window Configuration \ Parameter Enable Logic/Threshold x-y \ Option Yes • Parameter window Logic/Threshold \ Parameter window Logic/Threshold x – Parameter Function of the logic gate \ Option Threshold – Parameter Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input" \ Option Meter pulses (DPT 7.001) – Parameter Change thresholds via Group Objects \ Option Yes				
Change lower threshold	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 9.001	2 bytes	C W
This Group Object is used to receive, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), a new value for the lower threshold. The data point type for the Group Object depends on the option selected in the parameter Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input" . Telegram value: • -273 ... 670760 °C				
Prerequisites for visibility: • Parameter window Configuration \ Parameter Enable Logic/Threshold x-y \ Option Yes • Parameter window Logic/Threshold \ Parameter window Logic/Threshold x – Parameter Function of the logic gate \ Option Threshold – Parameter Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input" \ Option Temperature (DPT 9.001) – Parameter Change thresholds via Group Objects \ Option Yes				
Change lower threshold	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 9.004	2 bytes	C W
This Group Object is used to receive, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), a new value for the lower threshold. The data point type for the Group Object depends on the option selected in the parameter Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input" . Telegram value: • 0 ... 670760 lux				
Prerequisites for visibility: • Parameter window Configuration \ Parameter Enable Logic/Threshold x-y \ Option Yes • Parameter window Logic/Threshold \ Parameter window Logic/Threshold x – Parameter Function of the logic gate \ Option Threshold – Parameter Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input" \ Option Lux (DPT 9.004) – Parameter Change thresholds via Group Objects \ Option Yes				

Function	Group Object name	Data point type	Length	Flags
Change lower threshold	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 9.021	2 bytes	C W
This Group Object is used to receive, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), a new value for the lower threshold. The data point type for the Group Object depends on the option selected in the parameter Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input" . Telegram value: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0 ... 240000 mA Prerequisites for visibility: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Parameter window Configuration \ Parameter Enable Logic/Threshold x-y \ Option Yes• Parameter window Logic/Threshold \ Parameter window Logic/Threshold x<ul style="list-style-type: none">- Parameter Function of the logic gate \ Option Threshold- Parameter Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input" \ Option mA (DPT 9.021)- Parameter Change thresholds via Group Objects \ Option Yes				
Change lower threshold	Logic/Threshold X: Threshold	DPT 9.024	2 bytes	C W
This Group Object is used to receive, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), a new value for the lower threshold. The data point type for the Group Object depends on the option selected in the parameter Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input" . Telegram value: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0 ... 10 kW Prerequisites for visibility: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Parameter window Configuration \ Parameter Enable Logic/Threshold x-y \ Option Yes• Parameter window Logic/Threshold \ Parameter window Logic/Threshold x<ul style="list-style-type: none">- Parameter Function of the logic gate \ Option Threshold- Parameter Data point type of Group Object "Threshold input" \ Option kW (DPT 9.024)- Parameter Change thresholds via Group Objects \ Option Yes				
Connection A	Logic/Threshold X: Logic	DPT 1.002	1 bit	C W
This Group Object is used to receive, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), an input value for the function <i>Logic</i> . More information: → Function Logic, Page 99 . Telegram value: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 1 = Logically true• 0 = Logically false <p>(i) Note It is necessary to select in the parameter Read input Group Objects after bus voltage recovery and download the option Yes to update automatically the Group Object.</p>				
Connection B	Logic/Threshold X: Logic	DPT 1.002	1 bit	C W
This Group Object is used to receive, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), an input value for the function <i>Logic</i> . More information: → Function Logic, Page 99 . Telegram value: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 1 = Logically true• 0 = Logically false <p>(i) Note It is necessary to select in the parameter Read input Group Objects after bus voltage recovery and download the option Yes to update automatically the Group Object.</p>				
Flashing	Channel X: Switch	DPT 1.001	1 bit	C W
This Group Object is used to start/stop, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), the flashing. More information: → Function Flashing, Page 112 . Telegram value: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Depends on the setting in the parameter Flashing if Group Object "Flashing" is <p>(i) Note The relays can perform only a limited number of switching operations per minute. Frequent switching can cause a switching delay. More information → Technical data.</p>				

8.5 Group Objects "Channel X": Switch

Function	Group Object name	Data point type	Length	Flags
Flashing	Channel X: Switch	DPT 1.001	1 bit	C W
This Group Object is used to start/stop, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), the flashing. More information: → Function Flashing, Page 112 . Telegram value: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Depends on the setting in the parameter Flashing if Group Object "Flashing" is <p>(i) Note The relays can perform only a limited number of switching operations per minute. Frequent switching can cause a switching delay. More information → Technical data.</p>				
Prerequisites for visibility: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Parameter window Configuration \ Parameter Enable output X \ Option Yes• Parameter window Switch Actuator X \ Parameter window Functions Switch Actuator \ Parameter Enable function Time \ Option Flashing				

Function	Group Object name	Data point type	Length	Flags
Block delay for switching on and off	Channel X: Switch	DPT 1.003	1 bit	C W

This Group Object is used to enable or block, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), the function *Delay for switching on and off*.

Telegram value:

- 1 = Block function *Delay for switching on and off*
- 0 = Enable function *Delay for switching on and off*

(i) Note

If a delay was set in a Scene assignment in the parameter *Delay*, this Group Object is also used to block the delay of the execution of the Scene.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Enable output X* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Functions Switch Actuator* \ Parameter *Enable function Time* \ Option *Delay for switching on and off*
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Delay for switching on and off*
 - Parameter *Parameter setting* \ Option *Individual*
 - Parameter *Block delay for switching on and off via Group Object* \ Option Yes

Switch	Channel X: Switch	DPT 1.001	1 bit	C W
---------------	--------------------------	-----------	-------	-----

This Group Object is used to receive a switch telegram via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).

The switching behavior depends on the setting in the parameter *Reaction of output*.

NO contact telegram value:

- 1 = Close relay contact
- 0 = Open relay contact

NC contact telegram value:

- 1 = Open relay contact
- 0 = Close relay contact

(i) Note

Due to the priorities, a switching command does not necessarily change the position of the relay contact.

Each relay can perform only a limited number of switching operations per minute. Frequent switching can cause a switching delay. More information → Technical data.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Enable output X* \ Option Yes

Block	Channel X: Switch	DPT 1.003	1 bit	C W
--------------	--------------------------	-----------	-------	-----

This Group Object is used to Activate/Deactivate the safety function *Block*.

More information: → [Block](#), [Page 98](#).

Telegram value:

- 1 = Activate block
- 0 = Deactivate block

(i) Note

The safety function can also be activated/deactivated via i-bus® Tool.

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Enable output X* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Functions Switch Actuator* \ Parameter *Enable function Safety* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Safety*
 - Parameter *Parameter setting* \ Option *Individual*
 - Parameter *Switching reaction on block* \ Option *On / Off / Unchanged (block)*

Status Switch	Channel X: Switch	DPT 1.011	1 bit	C R T
----------------------	--------------------------	-----------	-------	-------

This Group Object sends the position of the relay contact on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).

The send behavior depends on the setting in the parameter *Send value of Group Object "Status Switch"*.

Telegram value:

- Depends on the setting in the parameter *Value of Group Object "Status Switch"*

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Enable output X* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Basic settings [Switch Actuator]*
 - Parameter *Parameter setting* \ Option *Individual*
 - Parameter *Feedback of contact position via Group Object "Status Switch"* \ Option Yes

Function	Group Object name	Data point type	Length	Flags
Status byte all active priorities	Channel X: Switch	nonDPT	1 byte	C R T
This Group Object sends the status of all active priorities on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX). The send behavior depends on the setting in the parameter Send value of Group Objects "Status byte" [Switch Actuator] .				
Telegram value:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bit 0: not used <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Telegram value is always 0 • Bit 1: Block <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – 1 = Active – 0 = Inactive • Bit 2: forced operation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – 1 = Active – 0 = Inactive • Bit 3: Safety priority 1 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – 1 = Active – 0 = Inactive • Bit 4: Safety priority 2 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – 1 = Active – 0 = Inactive • Bit 5: Safety priority 3 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – 1 = Active – 0 = Inactive • Bit 6: Load shedding <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – 1 = Active – 0 = Inactive • Bit 7: i-bus® Tool <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – 1 = Active – 0 = Inactive 				
More information: → Table of values, Group Object "Status byte all active priorities", Page 210 .				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parameter window Configuration \ Parameter Enable output X \ Option Yes • Parameter window Switch Actuator X \ Parameter window Basic settings [Switch Actuator] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Parameter Parameter setting \ Option Individual – Parameter Enable Group Objects "Status byte" [Switch Actuator] \ Option Yes, all active priorities 				
Status byte highest active priority	Channel X: Switch	nonDPT	1 byte	C R T
This Group Object sends the status of the highest active priority on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX). The send behavior depends on the setting in the parameter Send value of Group Objects "Status byte" [Switch Actuator] .				
Telegram value:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: No priority active (operating mode <i>KNX operation</i>) • 1: Not used • 2: Block active • 3: Forced operation active • 4: Safety priority 1 active • 5: Safety priority 2 active • 6: Safety priority 3 active • 7: Load shedding active • 8: i-bus® Tool active • 9: Staircase lighting permanent on active • 10: Flashing active • 11 ... 255: Not used 				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parameter window Configuration \ Parameter Enable output X \ Option Yes • Parameter window Switch Actuator X \ Parameter window Basic settings [Switch Actuator] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Parameter Parameter setting \ Option Individual – Parameter Enable Group Objects "Status byte" [Switch Actuator] \ Option Yes, highest active priority 				
Scene 1...64	Channel X: Switch	DPT 18.001	1 byte	C W
This Group Object is used to receive, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), a Scene telegram. The Scene telegram includes the Scene number and information about whether the Scene is recalled or the position of the relay contact is saved in the Scene. A Scene number is assigned in the parameter window Scene assignments [Switch Actuator] . If the corresponding Scene number is parametrized for an output, the Scene is recalled or saved, depending on the telegram value.				
Telegram value:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 ... 63 = Recall Scene x (x = 1 ... 64) • 128 ... 191 = Save Scene x (x = 1 ... 64) 				
For more information, see:				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> → Function Scenes, Page 107 → Function diagram Switch Actuator, Page 97 → Table of values, Group Object "Scene 1 ... 64", Page 212 				
<p>(i) Note A telegram does not necessarily result in a change to the position of the relay contact due to the priorities.</p>				
Prerequisites for visibility				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parameter window Configuration \ Parameter Enable output X \ Option Yes • Parameter window Switch Actuator X \ Parameter window Functions Switch Actuator \ Parameter Enable function Scenes [Switch Actuator] \ Option Yes 				

Function	Group Object name	Data point type	Length	Flags
Recall Scene assignment x	Channel X: Switch	DPT 1.017	1 bit	C W
This Group Object is used to receive, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), a Scene assignment. Telegram value: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 1 = Recall scene assignment x (x = 1 ... 4)• 0 = Recall Scene assignment x (x = 1 ... 4) Prerequisites for visibility: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Parameter window <i>Configuration</i> \ Parameter <i>Enable output X</i> \ Option Yes• Parameter window <i>Switch Actuator X</i> \ Parameter window <i>Functions Switch Actuator</i> \ Parameter <i>Enable function Scenes [Switch Actuator]</i> \ Option Yes• Parameter window <i>Switch Actuator X</i> \ Parameter window <i>Scene assignments [Switch Actuator]</i><ul style="list-style-type: none">– Parameter <i>Parameter setting</i> \ Option Individual– Parameter <i>Enable Scene assignment x [Switch Actuator]</i> \ Option Yes– Parameter <i>Recall Scene x also via 1-bit Group Object</i> \ Option Yes				
Staircase lighting permanent on	Channel X: Switch	DPT 1.001	1 bit	C W
This Group Object is used to receive, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), the command to start/stop permanent on operation. If the function <i>Staircase lighting</i> is active, the output can be permanently switched on via this Group Object. Other functions continue to run in the background, but they do not trigger any switching action. Telegram value: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 1 = Start permanent on operation• 0 = End permanent on operation Prerequisites for visibility: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Parameter window <i>Configuration</i> \ Parameter <i>Enable output X</i> \ Option Yes• Parameter window <i>Switch Actuator X</i> \ Parameter window <i>Functions Switch Actuator</i> \ Parameter <i>Enable function Time</i> \ Option <i>Staircase lighting</i>				
Warning staircase lighting	Channel X: Switch	DPT 1.001	1 bit	C R T
This Group Object sends a pre-warning on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX) before switching off the output. More information: → Function Staircase lighting, Page 109 . Telegram value: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 1 = Warning staircase lighting active• 0 = Warning staircase lighting inactive Prerequisites for visibility: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Parameter window <i>Configuration</i> \ Parameter <i>Enable output X</i> \ Option Yes• Parameter window <i>Switch Actuator X</i> \ Parameter window <i>Functions Switch Actuator</i> \ Parameter <i>Enable function Time</i> \ Option <i>Staircase lighting</i>• Parameter window <i>Switch Actuator X</i> \ Parameter window <i>Staircase lighting</i><ul style="list-style-type: none">– Parameter <i>Parameter setting</i> \ Option Individual– Parameter <i>Warning before switching off the staircase lighting</i> \ Options <i>Via Group Object / Via Group Object and short switching off</i>				
Block staircase lighting	Channel X: Switch	DPT 1.003	1 bit	C W
This Group Object is used to enable or block, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), the function <i>Staircase lighting</i> . Telegram value: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 1 = Block function <i>Staircase lighting</i>• 0 = Enable function <i>Staircase lighting</i> Prerequisites for visibility: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Parameter window <i>Configuration</i> \ Parameter <i>Enable output X</i> \ Option Yes• Parameter window <i>Switch Actuator X</i> \ Parameter window <i>Functions Switch Actuator</i> \ Parameter <i>Enable function Time</i> \ Option <i>Staircase lighting</i>• Parameter window <i>Switch Actuator X</i> \ Parameter window <i>Staircase lighting</i><ul style="list-style-type: none">– Parameter <i>Parameter setting</i> \ Option Individual– Parameter <i>Block staircase lighting via Group Object</i> \ Option Yes				
Staircase lighting time	Channel X: Switch	DPT 7.005	2 bytes	C W
This Group Object is used to receive, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), the duration of the staircase lighting time. Telegram value: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0 ... 65,535 s Prerequisites for visibility: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Parameter window <i>Configuration</i> \ Parameter <i>Enable output X</i> \ Option Yes• Parameter window <i>Switch Actuator X</i> \ Parameter window <i>Functions Switch Actuator</i> \ Parameter <i>Enable function Time</i> \ Option <i>Staircase lighting</i>• Parameter window <i>Switch Actuator X</i> \ Parameter window <i>Staircase lighting</i><ul style="list-style-type: none">– Parameter <i>Parameter setting</i> \ Option Individual– Parameter <i>Change staircase lighting time via Group Object</i> \ Option Yes				
Forced operation, 1-bit	Channel X: Switch	DPT 1.003	1 bit	C W
This Group Object is used to Activate/Deactivate 1-bit forced operation via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX). For more information, see: → forced operation, Page 99 . Telegram value: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Depends on the setting in the parameter <i>Forced operation (1 bit / 2 bit) [Switch Actuator]</i> Prerequisites for visibility: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Parameter window <i>Configuration</i> \ Parameter <i>Enable output X</i> \ Option Yes• Parameter window <i>Switch Actuator X</i> \ Parameter window <i>Functions Switch Actuator</i> \ Parameter <i>Enable function Safety</i> \ Option Yes• Parameter window <i>Switch Actuator X</i> \ Parameter window <i>Safety</i><ul style="list-style-type: none">– Parameter <i>Parameter setting</i> \ Option Individual– Parameter <i>Forced operation (1 bit / 2 bit) [Switch Actuator]</i> \ Options <i>Activated 1 bit – 0 active / Activated 1 bit – 1 active</i>				

Function	Group Object name	Data point type	Length	Flags
Forced operation, 2-bit	Channel X: Switch	DPT 2.001	2 bit	C W

This Group Object is used to Activate/Deactivate 2-bit forced operation via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX).
For more information, see: → [forced operation, Page 99](#).

Telegram value (bit 1 | bit 0):

- 0 | 0 = Forced operation inactive
- 0 | 1 = Forced operation inactive
- 1 | 0 = Forced operation active "OFF"
- 1 | 1 = Forced operation active "ON"

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Enable output X* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Functions Switch Actuator* \ Parameter *Enable function Safety* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Safety*
 - Parameter *Parameter setting* \ Option *Individual*
 - Parameter *Forced operation (1 bit / 2 bit) [Switch Actuator]* \ Option *Activated 2 bit*

8.6 Group Objects "Channel X": Load shedding

Function	Group Object name	Data point type	Length	Flags
Set load shedding stage	Channel X: Load shedding	DPT 236.001	1 byte	C W

This Group Object is used to receive, via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX), the load shedding stage for the channel.
More information: → [Function Load shedding, Page 102](#).

Telegram value:

- → [Coding, Group Object "Set load shedding stage", Page 206](#)

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Enable output X* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Device settings* \ Parameter *Enable central Group Object "Receive load shedding stage"* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Functions Switch Actuator* \ Parameter *Enable function Load shedding* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Load shedding*
 - Parameter *Parameter setting* \ Option *Individual*
 - Parameter *Change load shedding stage via Group Object* \ Option Yes

Status Load shedding	Channel X: Load shedding	DPT 1.011	1 bit	C R T
This Group Object sends the status of the load shedding on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX). The send behavior depends on the setting in the parameter <i>Send value of Group Object "Status Load shedding"</i> . Telegram value:				

• 1 = Load shedding active
• 0 = Load shedding inactive

Prerequisites for visibility

- Parameter window *Configuration* \ Parameter *Enable output X* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Device settings* \ Parameter *Enable central Group Object "Receive load shedding stage"* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Functions Switch Actuator* \ Parameter *Enable function Load shedding* \ Option Yes
- Parameter window *Switch Actuator X* \ Parameter window *Load shedding*
 - Parameter *Parameter setting* \ Option *Individual*
 - Parameter *Enable group object "Status Load shedding"* \ Option Yes

9

Operation

9.1

Manual operation

The relays for the outputs can be switched On (I) and Off (0) manually using the toggle switches. The relays can also be switched if there is a bus voltage failure and by active safety functions.



DANGER – Accidents due to unexpected reaction of the devices connected

If the relays are switched, devices further away or idle devices may react unexpectedly.

Before the toggle switches are operated:

- ▶ Identify locations and areas of action of the devices connected
- ▶ Tell persons to leave possible hazardous zones and cordon off hazardous zones.

Note

If the relays are switched manually using the toggle switches, KNX operation is overridden. Manually set contact positions are not detected by the device and are not set again automatically after bus voltage recovery or after ETS download.

10 Maintenance and cleaning

10.1 Maintenance

The device is maintenance-free if used properly. In the event of damage, e.g. during transport and/or storage, repairs are not allowed to be made.

10.2 Cleaning

1. Disconnect the device from the electrical power supply before cleaning.
2. Clean dirty devices using a dry cloth or a slightly damp cloth.

11

Removal and disposal

11.1

Removal

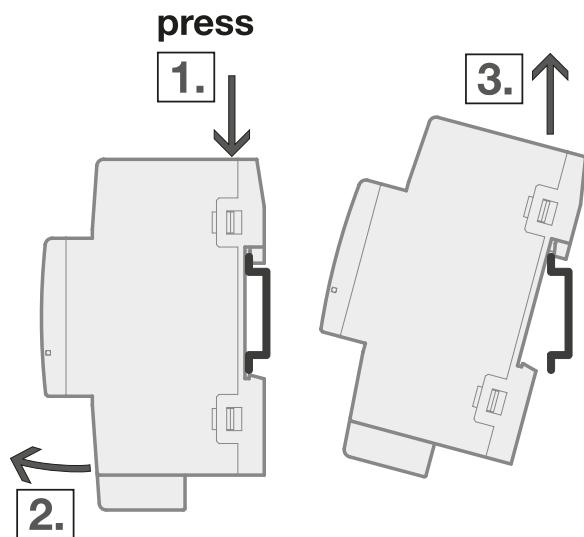


Fig. 58: Removing from the mounting rail

2CDC072012F0015

1. Press on the top of the device.

2. Release the bottom of the device from the mounting rail.

3. Lift the device up and off the mounting rail.

11.2

Environment

Consider environmental protection.

Electrical and electronic devices must not be disposed of as domestic waste.



The device contains valuable resources that can be recycled. Therefore, please take the device to a suitable recycling center. All packaging materials and devices are provided with markings and test seals for proper disposal. Always dispose of packaging material and electrical devices or their components at collection points or disposal companies authorized for this purpose. The products comply with the statutory requirements, particularly the law on electrical and electronic equipment and the REACH regulation. (EU directive 2012/19/EU WEEE and 2011/65/EU RoHS) (EU REACH regulation and the law implementing the regulation (EC) no.1907/2006)

12

Planning and application

12.1

Priorities

12.1.1

Priorities for Switch Actuator

- a) Manual operation via toggle switches
- b) Safety functions:
 - Safety priority 1 (device)
 - Forced operation (output)
 - Safety priority 2 (device)
 - Safety priority 3 (device)
 - Block (output)
- c) Bus voltage failure
- d) i-bus® Tool
- e) Load shedding
- f) Operating mode *KNX operation*
- g) Bus voltage recovery

More information: → [Function diagram Switch Actuator, Page 97.](#)

 **Note**

The interface to i-bus® Tool is available from the following software versions:

- Application from V1.2
- Firmware from V0.2.0

12.2

Basic knowledge

12.2.1

AC-1, AC-3, AC-5, AX and C load

In Intelligent Building Control, different switching capacities and performance specifications required by special applications have become established for the industrial area and for building control. These performance specifications are rooted in the respective national and international standards. The tests are defined to simulate typical applications, e.g. motor loads (industrial) or fluorescent lamps (residential).

Industrial area

Specifications AC-1 and AC-3 are switching capacity specifications that have become established in the industrial field. These switching capacities are defined in the standard EN IEC 60947-4-1 "Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear – Part 4-1: Contactors and motor-starters – Electromechanical contactors and motor-starters". The standard describes starters and/or contactors that are used mainly in industrial applications.

Typical applications:

- AC-1 – non-inductive or slightly inductive load, resistance furnaces (relates to switching of ohmic loads, $\cos \varphi = 0.8$)
- AC-3 – squirrel-cage motors: starting, switching off motors during running (relates to (inductive) motor load, $\cos \varphi = 0.45$)
- AC-5a – switching of electric discharge lamps

Building control

The AX designation has come into use in the field of building control. AX refers to a (capacitive) fluorescent lighting load. The term "switchable capacitive loads" (200 µF, 140 µF, 70 µF or 35 µF) is used in connection with fluorescent lighting loads. These switching capacities are defined in the standard EN 60669 "Switches for household and similar fixed electrical installations". The standard describes switches that are used mainly in industrial applications. Testing with 70 µF is required for devices with a rated current of 6 A, testing with 140 µF for devices with a rated current > 6 A.

Comparison of AC and AX

The switching capacity specifications AC and AX are not directly comparable with each other. The following switching capacity qualities can be identified:

- Low switching capacity: AC-1 – primarily resistive loads
- Medium switching capacity: AX - fluorescent lighting loads according to EN 60669: 70 µF (6 A), 140 µF (10 A, 16 A)
- High switching capacity:
 - AC-3 - motor loads
 - C load - fluorescent lighting loads (200 µF)

The specifications AC-3 and AX are almost equivalent. A device that passed the test for AC3 according to DIN 60947 will very likely also pass the tests according to EN 60669 with 200 µF.

In summary the following can be stated:

- In the industrial area, the common designation is "AC-3 load".
- In building control, the common designation is "AX load" or "C load".

The switching capacity differences must be taken into account while selecting a Switch Actuator.

12.2.2

Coding, Group Object "Receive load shedding stage"

The information in the Group Object *Receive load shedding stage* is coded as follows:

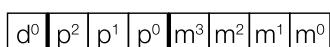


Fig. 59: Coding, data point type 236.001

The bit fields d and p contain information for the central load control.

Bit d⁰ activates or deactivates the central load control priority:

- 1 = Central load control priority is not active
- 0 = Central load control priority is active

The bits p² to p⁰ contain the central load control priorities. The bits must be set to 000, because the device only supports this priority.

The bits m³ to m⁰ contain the number of the load shedding stage (1 ... 15).

This produces the following coding:

- 1000mmmm or 00000000 = Load shedding stage not active
- 00000001 = Load shedding stage 1 (lowest priority)
- ...
- 00001111 = Load shedding stage 15 (highest priority)

All other values are not evaluated and discarded.

12.2.3

Coding, Group Object "Set load shedding stage"

The information in the Group Object *Set load shedding stage* is coded as follows:

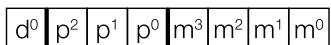


Fig. 60: Coding, data point type 236.001

The bit fields d and p contain information for the central load control. This information is not relevant for the device, the bits must be set to 0000.

The bits m³ to m⁰ contain the number of the load shedding stage (1 ... 15).

This produces the following coding:

- 00000001 = Set load shedding stage 1
- ...
- 00001111 = Set load shedding stage 15

All other values are not evaluated and discarded.

12.2.4

Ballast calculation

A ballast is used to operate gas-discharge lamps, e.g. fluorescent lamps. A ballast converts the mains voltage to the optimal operating voltage for the lamp and allows the lamp to strike (switch on). With the choke starter circuit, the lamps strike with a time offset, with the ballast circuit the lamps strike almost simultaneously.

For LED lamps the ballast is termed the LED driver or LED converter. The LED driver provides constant direct current or smoothed direct current for operating the lamps connected.

Input capacitors in the ballast's electronic circuit are required for storing charge to rectify and stabilize the alternating voltage or current on the primary side. The input capacitors charge at the moment of switch-on. The charging of the capacitors briefly generates a very high inrush current I_{peak} . If several ballasts are used in the same circuit, simultaneous charging of the capacitors can cause very high inrush currents to flow. The individual inrush currents must be taken into account in the design of the switching contacts and the selection of the back-up fuse. The inrush current is dependent on the ballast power, types and number of elements.

To determine the maximum number of ballasts that can be connected per output, the inrush current I_{peak} and the associated pulse width of the ballast must be known → Technical data for the ballast.

Typical values for the inrush current I_{peak} :

- Single-element ballast with T5/T8 fluorescent lamps: 15 ... 50 A, pulse time 120 ... 200 μ s
- LED driver: 3 ... 50 A, pulse time 40 ... 250 μ s

Refer to the related device's technical data for the maximum inrush current I_{peak} of the switching outputs → [Product overview, Page 10](#).

Example

Sample calculation for determining the maximum number of ballasts that can be connected per output:

- Ballast: ABB i-bus® KNX Ballast 1 x 58 CF,
inrush current $I_{peak} = 33.9 \text{ A}$ ($147.1 \mu\text{s}$)
- Maximum permissible inrush current I_{peak} of the output = 200 A ($150 \mu\text{s}$)
- Calculation: $200 \text{ A} / 33.9 \text{ A} = 5.89$

Result: Five ballasts can be connected per output.

12.2.5**Refreshed KNX state**

If an input or an output is blocked by device-specific functions (e.g. manual operation, alarms, block, forced operation, switching delay), it will not react to telegrams received via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX) while the block is active.

While a block is active, the device processes the telegrams received in the background. Active functions (e.g. staircase lighting, logic, position, brightness value) are executed in the background, but the results are not sent. The actual value is sent to the input or output when the block is canceled.

If the input or output has not received any telegrams via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX) while a block is active, the input or output will assume the state it was in before the block.

12.2.6**Sending and switching delay**

No telegrams are sent on the bus during the sending and switching delay (ABB i-bus® KNX).

Telegrams received (e.g. requests from a visualization system) are sent to the outputs after the sending and switching delay expires. The state of the outputs is set according to the settings in the ETS application or the telegram values of the Group Objects.

Time sequences (e.g. staircase lighting time) are started immediately during the sending and switching delay. If, at the time of reception, the staircase lighting time is smaller than the remaining sending and switching delay, the staircase lighting time elapses during the sending and switching delay. After the sending and switching delay has elapsed there is no switching command, the staircase lighting is not switched on.

Example

The delay time avoids unnecessary relay switching operations.

If an Off telegram is received during the sending and switching delay, the On telegram is overwritten and the relay is not switched.

(i) Note

The sending and switching delay includes the device initialization time.

12.2.7**Telegram rate limit**

The bus load generated by the device can be limited using the telegram rate limit. This limit relates to all telegrams sent by the device.

The device counts the number of telegrams sent within the parameterized period. As soon as the maximum number of sent telegrams is reached, no further telegrams are sent on the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX) until the end of the period. A new period commences automatically at the end of the previous period. The telegram counter is reset to zero. Telegrams can be sent again. The Group Object always sends the current telegram value.

The first period (break time) is not precisely predefined. The break time can be anywhere between 0 seconds and the parameterized period. The subsequent periods correspond to the parameterized time → parameter *In period (0 = deactivated)*.

Example

- Number of telegrams = 20
- Maximum number of telegrams per period = 5
- Period = 5 s

The device immediately sends 5 telegrams. The next 5 telegrams are sent after a maximum of 5 seconds. From this point, a further 5 telegrams are sent via the bus (ABB i-bus® KNX) every 5 seconds.

12.2.8

Value Read

Using the command "Value Read" the value of the state of a group address in a Group Object can be read. A Group Object can only reply if the "Read" flag is set. The group address first in the Group Object (sending group address) is always sent. The reply is only sent once and can only be understood by the Group Object that triggered the "Value Read" command. The value received is written to the reading Group Object.

12.2.9

Central Group Objects

The central Group Objects of the device can be used to switch several device outputs at the same time.

The following Group Object is available for central control of the Switch Actuator outputs:

- *Switch*

Note

In the parameter *Switch output reacts to central Switch Group Object*, it can be defined for each Switch Actuator output whether the output reacts to the central Group Object.

The following Group Object is available for central control of the Scenes:

- *Scene 1 ... 64*

12.2.10

Cyclical monitoring

The reception of a telegram on a Group Object can be monitored using the cyclical monitoring. If a telegram is not received on the Group Object within a parameterizable time (monitoring cycle), the sending device may be faulty or the bus cable to the sending device may be interrupted. The reaction to the loss of a telegram can be set in the application-specific parameters for the device.

After the receipt of a telegram, ETS download or bus voltage recovery, the monitoring cycle is restarted.

Note

The monitoring cycle in the device should be at least quadruple the cyclical sending time of the sending device. As a result, the reactions set will not be triggered immediately if a signal is missing, e.g. due to high bus load.

13 Appendix

13.1 Scope of delivery

The device is supplied together with the following components:

- 1x Switch Actuator
- 1 x installation and operating instructions
- 1 x bus connection terminal (red/black)
- 1 x KNX connection cover cap

13.2**Table of values, Group Object "Status byte all active priorities"**

The following code table contains the telegram code of the Group Object *Status byte all active priorities* for a switching output.

All active priorities that affect the switching of the output are indicated in the status byte.

x = Value 1

Empty = Value 0

Bit no.	8-bit value	Hexadecimal	i-bus® Tool	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Not used
				Load shedding	Safety priority 3	Safety priority 2	Safety priority 1	forced operation	Block			
0	00	00										
1	01	01										
2	02	02							x			
3	03	03							x			
4	04	04					x					
5	05	05				x						
6	06	06					x	x				
7	07	07				x		x				
8	08	08		x								
9	09	09		x								
10	0A	0A			x			x				
11	0B	0B		x				x				
12	0C	0C		x	x							
13	0D	0D		x	x							
14	0E	0E		x	x	x						
15	0F	0F		x	x	x	x					
16	10	10		x								
17	11	11		x								
18	12	12		x					x			
19	13	13		x					x			
20	14	14		x		x						
21	15	15		x		x						
22	16	16		x		x	x		x			
23	17	17		x		x	x	x				
24	18	18		x	x							
25	19	19		x	x							
26	1A	1A		x	x				x			
27	1B	1B		x	x				x			
28	1C	1C		x	x	x						
29	1D	1D		x	x	x						
30	1E	1E		x	x	x	x					
31	1F	1F		x	x	x	x	x				
32	20	20		x								
33	21	21		x								
34	22	22		x					x			
35	23	23		x					x			
36	24	24		x			x					
37	25	25		x			x					
38	26	26		x			x	x				
39	27	27		x			x	x				
40	28	28		x		x						
41	29	29		x		x						
42	2A	2A		x		x			x			
43	2B	2B		x		x			x			
44	2C	2C		x		x	x					
45	2D	2D		x		x	x					
46	2E	2E		x		x	x	x				
47	2F	2F		x		x	x	x				
48	30	30		x	x							
49	31	31		x	x							
50	32	32		x	x				x			
51	33	33		x	x				x			
52	34	34		x	x		x					
53	35	35		x	x		x					
54	36	36		x	x		x	x				
55	37	37		x	x		x	x				
56	38	38		x	x	x						
57	39	39		x	x	x						
58	3A	3A		x	x	x			x			
59	3B	3B		x	x	x			x			
60	3C	3C		x	x	x	x					
61	3D	3D		x	x	x	x					
62	3E	3E		x	x	x	x	x				
63	3F	3F		x	x	x	x	x	x			

Bit no.	8-bit value	Hexadecimal	i-bus® Tool	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Not used
				Load shedding	Safety priority 3	Safety priority 2	Safety priority 1	forced operation	Block			
64	40	40			x							
65	41	41			x							
66	42	42			x						x	
67	43	43			x						x	
68	44	44			x						x	
69	45	45			x						x	
70	46	46			x					x	x	
71	47	47			x				x	x	x	
72	48	48		x							x	
73	49	49		x							x	
74	4A	4A		x							x	x
75	4B	4B		x							x	x
76	4C	4C		x					x	x		
77	4D	4D		x				x	x			
78	4E	4E		x				x	x	x	x	
79	4F	4F		x				x	x	x	x	
80	50	50		x			x					
81	51	51		x			x					
82	52	52		x			x				x	
83	53	53		x			x				x	
84	54	54		x			x			x		
85	55	55		x			x			x		
86	56	56		x			x		x	x	x	
87	57	57		x			x		x	x	x	
88	58	58		x			x	x				
89	59	59		x			x	x				
90	5A	5A		x			x	x			x	
91	5B	5B		x			x	x			x	
92	5C	5C		x			x	x	x			
93	5D	5D		x			x	x	x			
94	5E	5E		x			x	x	x	x	x	
95	5F	5F		x			x	x	x	x	x	
96	60	60		x			x					
97	61	61		x			x					
98	62	62		x			x				x	
99	63	63		x			x				x	
100	64	64		x			x				x	
101	65	65		x			x				x	
102	66	66		x			x			x	x	
103	67	67		x			x			x	x	
104	68	68		x			x			x		
105	69	69		x			x			x		
106	6A	6A		x			x			x		
107	6B	6B		x			x			x		
108	6C	6C		x			x		x	x		
109	6D	6D		x			x		x	x		
110	6E	6E		x			x		x	x	x	
111	6F	6F		x			x		x	x	x	
112	70	70		x			x	x				
113	71	71		x			x	x				
114	72	72		x			x	x				
115	73	73		x			x	x				
116	74	74		x			x	x			x	
117	75	75		x			x	x			x	
118	76	76		x			x	x		x	x	
119	77	77		x			x	x		x	x	
120	78	78		x			x	x	x	x		
121	79	79		x			x	x	x	x		
122	7A	7A		x			x	x	x	x	x	
123	7B	7B		x			x	x	x	x	x	
124	7C	7C		x			x	x	x	x	x	
125	7D	7D		x			x	x	x	x	x	
126	7E	7E		x			x	x	x	x	x	
127	7F	7F		x			x	x	x	x	x	

Bit no.	8-bit value	Hexadecimal	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Not used
		i-bus® Tool		Load shedding	Safety priority 3	Safety priority 2	Safety priority 1	forced operation	Block		
128	80	x									
129	81	x									
130	82	x						x			
131	83	x						x			
132	84	x					x				
133	85	x					x				
134	86	x					x	x			
135	87	x					x	x			
136	88	x				x					
137	89	x				x					
138	8A	x				x		x			
139	8B	x				x		x			
140	8C	x				x	x				
141	8D	x				x	x				
142	8E	x				x	x	x			
143	8F	x				x	x	x			
144	90	x			x						
145	91	x			x						
146	92	x			x				x		
147	93	x			x				x		
148	94	x			x		x				
149	95	x			x		x				
150	96	x			x		x	x			
151	97	x			x		x	x			
152	98	x			x	x					
153	99	x			x	x					
154	9A	x			x	x			x		
155	9B	x			x	x			x		
156	9C	x			x	x	x				
157	9D	x			x	x	x				
158	9E	x			x	x	x	x			
159	9F	x			x	x	x	x			
160	A0	x			x						
161	A1	x			x						
162	A2	x			x				x		
163	A3	x			x				x		
164	A4	x			x			x			
165	A5	x			x			x			
166	A6	x			x			x	x		
167	A7	x			x			x	x		
168	A8	x			x		x				
169	A9	x			x		x				
170	AA	x			x		x		x		
171	AB	x			x		x		x		
172	AC	x			x		x	x			
173	AD	x			x		x	x			
174	AE	x			x		x	x	x		
175	AF	x			x		x	x	x		
176	B0	x			x	x					
177	B1	x			x	x					
178	B2	x			x	x			x		
179	B3	x			x	x			x		
180	B4	x			x	x		x			
181	B5	x			x	x		x			
182	B6	x			x	x		x	x		
183	B7	x			x	x		x	x		
184	B8	x			x	x	x				
185	B9	x			x	x	x				
186	BA	x			x	x	x		x		
187	BB	x			x	x	x		x		
188	BC	x			x	x	x	x			
189	BD	x			x	x	x	x			
190	BE	x			x	x	x	x	x		
191	BF	x			x	x	x	x	x		

Bit no.	8-bit value	Hexadecimal	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Not used
		i-bus® Tool		Load shedding	Safety priority 3	Safety priority 2	Safety priority 1	forced operation	Block		
192	C0	x	x								
193	C1	x	x								
194	C2	x	x							x	
195	C3	x	x							x	
196	C4	x	x							x	
197	C5	x	x							x	
198	C6	x	x							x	x
199	C7	x	x							x	x
200	C8	x	x							x	
201	C9	x	x							x	
202	CA	x	x							x	x
203	CB	x	x							x	x
204	CC	x	x							x	x
205	CD	x	x							x	x
206	CE	x	x							x	x
207	CF	x	x							x	x
208	D0	x	x							x	
209	D1	x	x							x	
210	D2	x	x							x	
211	D3	x	x							x	
212	D4	x	x							x	
213	D5	x	x							x	
214	D6	x	x							x	x
215	D7	x	x							x	x
216	D8	x	x							x	x
217	D9	x	x							x	x
218	DA	x	x							x	x
219	DB	x	x							x	x
220	DC	x	x							x	x
221	DD	x	x							x	x
222	DE	x	x							x	x
223	DF	x	x							x	x
224	E0	x	x							x	
225	E1	x	x							x	
226	E2	x	x							x	
227	E3	x	x							x	
228	E4	x	x							x	
229	E5	x	x							x	
230	E6	x	x							x	x
231	E7	x	x							x	x
232	E8	x	x							x	
233	E9	x	x							x	
234	EA	x	x							x	
235	EB	x	x							x	
236	EC	x	x							x	x
237	ED	x	x							x	x
238	EE	x	x							x	x
239	EF	x	x							x	x
240	F0	x	x							x	
241	F1	x	x							x	
242	F2	x	x							x	
243	F3	x	x							x	
244	F4	x	x							x	
245	F5	x	x							x	
246	F6	x	x							x	x
247	F7	x	x							x	x
248	F8	x	x							x	
249	F9	x	x							x	
250	FA	x	x							x	
251	FB	x	x							x	
252	FC	x	x							x	x
253	FD	x	x							x	x
254	FE	x	x							x	x
255	FF	x	x							x	x

Tab. 68: Table of values, Group Object "Status information"

13.3**Table of values, Group Object "Scene 1 ... 64"**

The following table contains the telegram code of the 64 Scenes. Each 8-bit Scene is indicated in hexadecimal and binary codes. The 8-bit value is sent when a Scene is recalled/stored.

x = Value 1

Empty = Value 0

Bit no.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Scene number	Recall A Store S No reaction -
8-bit value	Hexadecimal	Recall/store	Not defined	Binary number codes						
0	00								1	A
1	01						x		2	A
2	02					x			3	A
3	03				x	x			4	A
4	04			x					5	A
5	05			x	x				6	A
6	06			x	x				7	A
7	07			x	x	x			8	A
8	08			x					9	A
9	09			x		x			10	A
10	0A			x	x				11	A
11	0B			x	x	x			12	A
12	0C			x	x				13	A
13	0D			x	x	x			14	A
14	0E			x	x	x			15	A
15	0F			x	x	x	x		16	A
16	10			x					17	A
17	11			x		x			18	A
18	12			x		x			19	A
19	13			x		x	x		20	A
20	14			x	x				21	A
21	15			x	x	x			22	A
22	16			x	x	x			23	A
23	17			x	x	x	x		24	A
24	18			x	x				25	A
25	19			x	x	x			26	A
26	1A			x	x	x			27	A
27	1B			x	x	x	x		28	A
28	1C			x	x	x			29	A
29	1D			x	x	x	x		30	A
30	1E			x	x	x	x		31	A
31	1F			x	x	x	x	x	32	A
32	20			x					33	A
33	21			x			x		34	A
34	22			x		x			35	A
35	23			x		x	x		36	A
36	24			x		x			37	A
37	25			x		x	x		38	A
38	26			x		x	x		39	A
39	27			x		x	x	x	40	A
40	28			x		x			41	A
41	29			x		x	x		42	A
42	2A			x		x	x		43	A
43	2B			x		x	x	x	44	A
44	2C			x		x	x		45	A
45	2D			x		x	x	x	46	A
46	2E			x		x	x	x	47	A
47	2F			x		x	x	x	48	A
48	30			x	x				49	A
49	31			x	x		x		50	A
50	32			x	x		x		51	A
51	33			x	x		x	x	52	A
52	34			x	x	x			53	A
53	35			x	x	x	x		54	A
54	36			x	x	x	x		55	A
55	37			x	x	x	x	x	56	A
56	38			x	x	x			57	A
57	39			x	x	x	x		58	A
58	3A			x	x	x	x		59	A
59	3B			x	x	x	x	x	60	A
60	3C			x	x	x	x	x	61	A
61	3D			x	x	x	x	x	62	A
62	3E			x	x	x	x	x	63	A

Bit no.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Scene number	Recall A Store S No reaction -
8-bit value	Hexadecimal	Recall/store	Not defined	Binary number codes						
63	3F			x	x	x	x	x	64	A
64	40	x							-	-
65	41	x							-	-
66	42	x					x		-	-
67	43	x					x	x	-	-
68	44	x				x			-	-
69	45	x				x	x		-	-
70	46	x			x	x			-	-
71	47	x			x	x	x		-	-
72	48	x			x				-	-
73	49	x			x			x	-	-
74	4A	x			x		x		-	-
75	4B	x			x	x	x		-	-
76	4C	x			x	x			-	-
77	4D	x			x	x	x	x	-	-
78	4E	x			x	x	x	x	-	-
79	4F	x			x	x	x	x	-	-
80	50	x			x				-	-
81	51	x			x			x	-	-
82	52	x			x			x	-	-
83	53	x			x		x	x	-	-
84	54	x			x		x		-	-
85	55	x			x		x	x	-	-
86	56	x			x		x	x	-	-
87	57	x			x		x	x	x	-
88	58	x			x	x			-	-
89	59	x			x	x		x	-	-
90	5A	x			x	x	x	x	-	-
91	5B	x			x	x	x	x	-	-
92	5C	x			x	x	x	x	-	-
93	5D	x			x	x	x	x	-	-
94	5E	x			x	x	x	x	-	-
95	5F	x			x	x	x	x	-	-
96	60	x			x				-	-
97	61	x			x				-	-
98	62	x			x			x	-	-
99	63	x			x			x	x	-
100	64	x			x			x	-	-
101	65	x			x		x	x	-	-
102	66	x			x		x	x	-	-
103	67	x			x		x	x	-	-
104	68	x			x		x		-	-
105	69	x			x		x		x	-
106	6A	x			x		x	x	-	-
107	6B	x			x		x	x	x	-
108	6C	x			x		x	x	-	-
109	6D	x			x		x	x	x	-
110	6E	x			x		x	x	x	-
111	6F	x			x		x	x	x	-
112	70	x			x	x			-	-
113	71	x			x	x			x	-
114	72	x			x	x		x	-	-
115	73	x			x	x		x	x	-
116	74	x			x	x		x	-	-
117	75	x			x	x		x	x	-
118	76	x			x	x		x	x	-
119	77	x			x	x		x	x	-
120	78	x			x	x	x		-	-
121	79	x			x	x	x		x	-
122	7A	x			x	x	x	x	-	-
123	7B	x			x	x	x	x	x	-
124	7C	x			x	x	x	x	x	-
125	7D	x			x	x	x	x	x	-

Bit no.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Scene number	Recall A Store S No reaction –
8-bit value	Hexadecimal	Recall/store	Not defined	Binary number codes						
126	7E	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	-	-
127	7F	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	-	-
128	80	x							1	S
129	81	x				x			2	S
130	82	x				x			3	S
131	83	x				x	x		4	S
132	84	x			x				5	S
133	85	x			x		x		6	S
134	86	x			x	x			7	S
135	87	x			x	x	x		8	S
136	88	x			x				9	S
137	89	x			x		x		10	S
138	8A	x			x		x		11	S
139	8B	x			x		x	x	12	S
140	8C	x			x	x			13	S
141	8D	x			x	x	x		14	S
142	8E	x			x	x	x		15	S
143	8F	x			x	x	x	x	16	S
144	90	x		x					17	S
145	91	x		x			x		18	S
146	92	x		x		x			19	S
147	93	x		x		x	x		20	S
148	94	x		x		x			21	S
149	95	x		x	x	x			22	S
150	96	x		x	x	x			23	S
151	97	x		x	x	x	x		24	S
152	98	x		x	x				25	S
153	99	x		x	x		x		26	S
154	9A	x		x	x	x			27	S
155	9B	x		x	x	x	x		28	S
156	9C	x		x	x	x			29	S
157	9D	x		x	x	x	x		30	S
158	9E	x		x	x	x	x		31	S
159	9F	x		x	x	x	x	x	32	S
160	A0	x	x						33	S
161	A1	x	x				x		34	S
162	A2	x	x			x			35	S
163	A3	x	x			x	x		36	S
164	A4	x	x		x				37	S
165	A5	x	x		x	x			38	S
166	A6	x	x		x	x			39	S
167	A7	x	x		x	x	x		40	S
168	A8	x	x	x					41	S
169	A9	x	x	x		x			42	S
170	AA	x	x	x	x	x			43	S
171	AB	x	x	x	x	x	x		44	S
172	AC	x	x	x	x	x			45	S
173	AD	x	x	x	x	x	x		46	S
174	AE	x	x	x	x	x	x		47	S
175	AF	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	48	S
176	B0	x	x	x					49	S
177	B1	x	x	x			x		50	S
178	B2	x	x	x		x			51	S
179	B3	x	x	x		x	x		52	S
180	B4	x	x	x	x				53	S
181	B5	x	x	x	x	x			54	S
182	B6	x	x	x	x	x			55	S
183	B7	x	x	x	x	x	x		56	S
184	B8	x	x	x	x				57	S
185	B9	x	x	x	x		x		58	S
186	BA	x	x	x	x	x			59	S
187	BB	x	x	x	x	x	x		60	S
188	BC	x	x	x	x	x	x		61	S
189	BD	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	62	S
190	BE	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	63	S

Bit no.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Scene number	Recall A Store S No reaction –
8-bit value	Hexadecimal	Recall/store	Not defined	Binary number codes						
191	BF	x		x	x	x	x	x	64	S
192	C0	x	x						-	-
193	C1	x	x						-	-
194	C2	x	x						-	-
195	C3	x	x						-	-
196	C4	x	x						-	-
197	C5	x	x						-	-
198	C6	x	x				x	x	-	-
199	C7	x	x				x	x	-	-
200	C8	x	x				x		-	-
201	C9	x	x			x		x	-	-
202	CA	x	x			x		x	-	-
203	CB	x	x			x	x	x	-	-
204	CC	x	x			x	x	x	-	-
205	CD	x	x			x	x	x	-	-
206	CE	x	x			x	x	x	-	-
207	CF	x	x			x	x	x	-	-
208	D0	x	x			x			-	-
209	D1	x	x			x			-	-
210	D2	x	x			x			-	-
211	D3	x	x			x	x	x	-	-
212	D4	x	x			x	x	x	-	-
213	D5	x	x			x	x	x	-	-
214	D6	x	x			x	x	x	-	-
215	D7	x	x			x	x	x	-	-
216	D8	x	x			x	x	x	-	-
217	D9	x	x			x	x	x	-	-
218	DA	x	x			x	x	x	-	-
219	DB	x	x			x	x	x	-	-
220	DC	x	x			x	x	x	-	-
221	DD	x	x			x	x	x	-	-
222	DE	x	x			x	x	x	-	-
223	DF	x	x			x	x	x	-	-
224	E0	x	x	x					-	-
225	E1	x	x	x					-	-
226	E2	x	x	x				x	-	-
227	E3	x	x	x				x	-	-
228	E4	x	x	x				x	-	-
229	E5	x	x	x			x	x	-	-
230	E6	x	x	x			x	x	-	-
231	E7	x	x	x			x	x	-	-
232	E8	x	x	x			x		-	-
233	E9	x	x	x			x		-	-
234	EA	x	x	x			x	x	-	-
235	EB	x	x	x			x	x	-	-
236	EC	x	x	x			x	x	-	-
237	ED	x	x	x			x	x	-	-
238	EE	x	x	x			x	x	-	-
239	EF	x	x	x			x	x	-	-
240	F0	x	x	x					-	-
241	F1	x	x	x				x	-	-
242	F2	x	x	x				x	-	-
243	F3	x	x	x				x	-	-
244	F4	x	x	x			x		-	-
245	F5	x	x	x			x	x	-	-
246	F6	x	x	x			x	x	-	-
247	F7	x	x	x			x	x	-	-
248	F8	x	x	x			x	x	-	-
249	F9	x	x	x			x	x	-	-
250	FA	x	x	x			x	x	-	-
251	FB	x	x	x			x	x	-	-
252	FC	x	x	x			x	x	-	-
253	FD	x	x	x			x	x	-	-
254	FE	x	x	x			x	x	-	-
255	FF	x	x	x			x	x	-	-

Tab. 69: Code table 8-bit Scene

Note about navigation in the PDF: Key combination 'Alt + left arrow' jumps to the previous view/page



ABB STOTZ-KONTAKT GmbH

Eppelheimer Straße 82

69123 Heidelberg, Germany

Tel.: +49 (0)6221 701 607

Fax: +49 (0)6221 701 724

Email: knx.marketing@de.abb.com

**Additional information and regional
points of contact:**

www.abb.de/knx

www.abb.com/knx

© Copyright 2022 ABB. We reserve the right to make technical changes to the products as well as amendments to the content of this document at any time without advance notice. The agreed properties are definitive for any orders placed. ABB AG does not accept any responsibility whatsoever for potential errors or possible lack of information in this document. We reserve all rights in this document and in the subject matter and illustrations contained therein. Reproduction, transfer to third parties or processing of the content – including sections thereof – is not permitted without the prior written consent of ABB AG.

